Okolodkov, Yuri B.; Gárate-Lizárraga, Ismael
An annotated checklist of dinoflagellates (dinophyceae) from the mexican pacífic
Acta Botánica Mexicana, núm. 74, 2006, pp. 1-154
Instituto de Ecología, A.C.
Pátzcuaro, México

Available in: http://www.redalyc.org/articulo.oa?id=57407401
AN ANNOTATED CHECKLIST OF DINOFLAGELLATES (DINOPHYCEAE) FROM THE MEXICAN PACIFIC

YURI B. OKOLODKOV1 & ISMAEL GÁRATE-LIZÁRRAGA2

1Centro de Ecología y Pesquerías, Universidad Veracruzana,
Calle Hidalgo No. 617, Col. Río Jamapa, Boca del Río, Veracruz,
C.P. 94290, México
yuriokolodkov@yahoo.com

2Centro Interdisciplinario de Ciencias Marinas, CICIMAR-IPN
Departamento de Plancton y Ecología Marina
A.P. 592 La Paz, 23000 Baja California Sur, México
igarate@ipn.mx; igarateipn@yahoo.com.mx

ABSTRACT

An annotated checklist of about 605 principally free-living dinoflagellate species and infraspecific taxa from 91 genera reported from the Mexican Pacific is presented on the basis of published literature, some theses, unpublished reports, and original data. Literature references from 1878 to 2005 (in total, 311) are included in the bibliography, and taxonomic notes in regard to some taxa are given, where appropriate. The presence of illustrations divided into three categories (line drawings, light micrographs and scanning electronic micrographs) in the cited works is indicated as well as the known distribution of the taxa in the Mexican Pacific. The nomenclature is brought up to date, and 193 species and infraspecific taxa are accompanied with original comments. Four new combinations are proposed: Histioneis pieltainii (B. F. Osorio) Okolodkov comb. nov., Latifascia subantarctica (Balech) Okolodkov comb. nov., Peridiniella globosa (P. A. Dang.) Okolodkov comb. nov. and Protoperidinium curtipes (Jörg.) Balech f. asymmetricum (Matzen.) Okolodkov comb. nov. Twenty-nine nomina nuda were revealed. The leading genera are Protoperidinium (111 species), Ceratium (63) Dinophysis (41), Gonyaulax (25), Oxytoxum (22), Gymnodinium (22), Prorocentrum (21), Alexandrium (17) Ornithocercus (12) and Amphidinium (12). To discover the true dinoflagellate species diversity in the Mexican Pacific, more studies on the athecate Gymnodiniales species, benthic and epiphytic dinoflagellates, the “Diplopsalis group”, the genus Protoperidinium and recently described genera of the family Podolampadaceae, are needed.

Key words: checklist, Dinoflagellata, dinoflagellates, Dinophyceae, Mexican Pacific, Mexico, North Pacific, taxonomy.
RESUMEN

Se presenta una lista taxonómica con anotaciones de aproximadamente 605 especies y taxones infraespecíficos de dinoflagelados principalmente de vida libre comprendidos en 91 géneros que han sido reportados para el Pacífico Mexicano en la literatura publicada, algunas tesis, reportes no publicados y datos originales. Las referencias de la literatura entre 1878 y 2005 (en total, 311) están incluidas en la bibliografía, y en las notas taxonómicas concernientes a los taxa proporcionados, donde se consideró apropiado. La presencia de ilustraciones está dividida en tres categorías (dibujos, fotografías en microscopio óptico, y fotografías en microscopio electrónico de barrido) y se indica la distribución de los taxa en el Pacífico Mexicano. La nomenclatura y 193 especies y taxa infraespecíficos. Cuatro nuevas combinaciones: Histioneis pieltainii (B. F. Osorio) Okolodkov comb. nov., Latifascia subantarctica (Balech) Okolodkov comb. nov., Peridiniella globosa (P. A. Dang.) Okolodkov comb. nov. y Protoperidinium curtipes (Jörg.) Balech f. asymmetricum (Matzen.) Okolodkov comb. nov. Veintinueve nomina nuda son revelados. Los géneros mas importantes son Protoperidinium (111 especies), Ceratium (63), Dinophysis (41), Gonyaulax (25), Oxytoxum (22), Gymnodinium (22), Prorocentrum (21), Alexandrium (17), Ornithocercus (12) y Amphidinium (12). Para conocer la diversidad real de las especies de dinoflagelados en el Pacífico Mexicano, se necesitan hacer más estudios sobre las especies atecados de los Gymnodiniales, los dinoflagelados bentónicos y epifíticos, el ‘‘grupo Diplopsalis’’, el género Protoperidinium y los géneros recientemente descritos de la familia Podolampadaceae.

Palabras clave: lista florística, Dinoflagellata, dinoflagelados, Dinophyceae, Pacífico Mexicano, México, Pacífico Norte, taxonomía.

INTRODUCTION

The coastline of the Mexican Pacific extends approximately 8,475 km between 14°30' N and 32°30' N and 92° W and 117° W. This region is influenced by the California Current in its northwestern part, and by the Pacific North Equatorial Current, the Pacific Equatorial Countercurrent and the Coastal Costa Rica Current in the southeastern part, and lies within the limits of the tropical zone in a broad sense. The surface tropical waters have temperatures greater than 25° C and salinity usually less than 34 (Pacheco-Sandoval, 1991). These waters are carried by the Pacific Equatorial Countercurrent, and the northern limit of their distribution approximately corresponds to 15° N. Surface subtropical waters, characterized by a salinity of 35 to 36 and a temperature from 15 to 30° C, can be found only in the Gulf of California (Roden & Groves, 1959). Surface waters of the California Current with a temperature of approximately 20° C and a salinity of 34.6 enter the Mexican Pacific from the north and form a part of the Pacific North Equatorial
Current, which is also formed by surface waters of the tropical East Pacific. In June-July, the Coastal Costa Rica Current can reach as far as Cabo Corrientes, Jalisco. In August-December and April-May, it reaches the Gulf of Tehuantepec and then goes offshore. In January-March, the current does not reach the Gulf of Tehuantepec, but goes west directly from Costa Rica, between 9° N and 12° N (Pacheco-Sandoval, 1991).

The first publication referring to the dinoflagellate species reported from the Mexican Pacific is that of Streets (1878). The next one, about dinoflagellates from the states of Oaxaca and Chiapas, with the description of new species, appeared in 1942 (Osorio-Tafall, 1942). Another article by Osorio-Tafall (1943) contains some dinoflagellates species names from the Sea of Cortes. Gilbert & Allen (1943) analyzed the phytoplankton samples collected during two surveys in the Gulf of California in 1939 and 1940 and identified 24 dinoflagellate species. Graham (1943) described *Gymnodinium catenatum* from the Gulf of California. Only three works date back to the 1950-1960s (Klement, 1964; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Round, 1967). A dozen works, which include dinoflagellate species names, were published in the 1970s. Beginning in the 1980s, regular studies on dinoflagellates have been carried out in the Gulf of California. The history of phytoplankton studies in Mexico in general is described by Hernández-Becerril (1993, 2003). Some theses include data that have never been published. On the other hand, many articles contain secondarily published data. In the last few years many abstracts with some new records have been published. In our opinion, there is no discriminative difference between the data published in peer reviewed journals, theses and abstracts; therefore, we considered them all. In total, 311 publications that contain species names of the dinoflagellates found in the Mexican Pacific were analyzed.

The aim of the present study was to unite all the available dinoflagellate data reported from the Mexican Pacific. This type of study, but only for the Gulf of California and the Magdalena-Almejas Lagoon System in Baja California Sur, and without any critical comments, was done by Hernández-Becerril (1987c) and Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz (2001). Especially in view of the growing problem of red tides and the problem of aquatic non-indigenous species in the study area, updated information, based on all the records of dinoflagellates from the Mexican Pacific, is urgently needed.

RESULTS

About 311 publications, abstracts, theses and reports on the phytoplankton, dinoflagellates and toxicity were analyzed. Genera and species within them are ordered alphabetically. Latin names of the taxa are updated, and only the names of the
synonyms given in the original publications on the Mexican Pacific are also presented. The nomenclatural and taxonomic synonyms are separated. The works where the species are illustrated are marked with asterisks: an asterisk (*) meaning line drawings, two asterisks (**) meaning light micrographs, and three asterisks indicating (***) scanning electron micrographs. No difference is indicated between the authors' original illustrations and those taken from the works by other authors (usually concerning line drawings). The words “also as” before a taxonomic name mean that the taxon was reported under more than one name in the same publication. When the name of the same author is spelled differently in various publications, the spelling is unified. Spanish double surnames are written with a dash regardless of their spelling in the original publications.

The present list does not pretend to be a checklist in a strict sense, and to check identifications of dinoflagellates made by other authors was impossible. Furthermore, the illustrations are comparatively rare. Abbreviations of authors of scientific names are used according to Brummitt & Powell (1992) unless they are not listed in the book. The original comments are given for 194 species and infraspecific taxa. Some names of the taxa were found to be a nomen nudum. Sometimes, specimens were tentatively identified to a species or generic level using the Latin abbreviations aff. or cf., and in this case the taxonomic names are given. The obvious orthographic errors in the names of the taxa are corrected unless there are several of them in one word and the interpretation may be different from ours. Critical comments are given only for several taxa, mainly to clarify their nomenclature or to give our opinion in especially difficult cases. The checklist is not only a compilation, but presents a multi-year work of both authors with the samples taken from coastal waters of all the maritime states of the Mexican Pacific but Sonora in different seasons (in total, we analyzed about 600 samples taken with a water bottle and a net of mesh size 20 to 40 μm).

The geographic distribution within the Mexican Pacific is based on the published and unpublished records. Geographic names are abbreviated as follows: MP - Mexican Pacific (when the location is not indicated); BCP - Baja California Peninsula, GC - Gulf of California, B.C.S. - Baja California Sur, B.C. - Baja California, Son. - Sonora, Sin. - Sinaloa, Nay. - Nayarit, Jal. - Jalisco, Col. - Colima, Mich. - Michoacán, Gro. - Guerrero, Oax. - Oaxaca, Chis. - Chiapas (Fig. 1). For some relatively rare taxa, the original dimensions are given. If the records have not been previously published, they are referred to as ‘‘this study’’ after the author's name, and the name of the location within a Mexican maritime state is specified; the Gulf of Tehuantepec is abbreviated as GT in the text (Fig. 2 and 3). Dinoflagellates recorded from the Mexican Pacific comprise about 605 species and infraspecific taxa, not taking into account the taxa identified to genus. Twenty-nine nomina nuda were revealed.
Fig. 1. A map of the Mexican Pacific (B.C.S. - Baja California Sur, B.C. - Baja California, Son. - Sonora, Sin. - Sinaloa, Nay. - Nayarit, Jal. - Jalisco, Col. - Colima, Mich. - Michoacan, Gro. - Guerrero, Oax. - Oaxaca, Chis. - Chiapas).

Fig. 2. Sampling sites in the southeastern Mexican Pacific.
According to Sournia (1973, 1978, 1982, 1990), some species and infraspecific taxa originally described under the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature given in the checklist lack a Latin diagnosis. Under the current International Code of Botanical Nomenclature (Saint Louis 1999 Code), Chapter IV, Section 2, Article 45.4, “any of its names need satisfy only the requirements of the pertinent non-botanical Code for status equivalent to valid publication under the present Code” (Greuter et al., 2000). Therefore, we considered it superfluous to give Latin diagnoses for these taxa.

A list of species and infraspecific taxa

*Acanthogonyaulax spinifera* (J. Murray & Whitting) H. W. Graham, 1942: 53, fig. 64, 65.
Nom. syn.: *Gonyaulax ceratocoroides* (J. Murray & Whitting) Kofoid, 1910: 182. Hernández-Becerril, 1988b**, c** ***, Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; W of B.C.S., GC.
Note: *A. spinifera* can be easily confused with the species of the genus *Ceratocorys* F. Stein. However, while *Ceratocorys* has 5 precingular plates, *A. spinifera* has 6 or 7 precingulars, although interpretation of small precingulars and anterior sulcal plates is confused (Steidinger & Tangen, 1997).

* Achomosphaera* sp. Evitt, 1963: 163.
Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005** (as cysts); W of B.C.
Note: The genus *Achomosphaera* Evitt includes chorate dinoflagellate cyst species and it is morphologically similar to the genus *Spiniferites* Mantell, which is known as cysts of the genus *Gonyaulax* Diesing. The vegetative cell affinity of *Achomosphaera* in the work by Peña-Manjarrez et al. (2005) is still unknown (F. Marret, pers. comm.).

* Achradina pulchra* Lohmann, 1902; 1920: 138, fig. 42a.
Hernández-Becerril & Bravo-Sierra, 2004a***; GT.

* Actiniscus pentasterias* (Ehrenb.) Ehrenb., 1843(?): 103.
Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Hernández-Becerril & Bravo-Sierra, 2004a** ***; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C. and B.C.S., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.); GT.

* Akashiwo sanguinea* (Hirasaka) G. Hansen & Moestrup in Daugbjerg, G. Hansen, Larsen & Moestrup, 2000: 308, fig. 2F, G.
Nom. syn.: *Gymnodinium sanguineum* Hirasaka, 1922: 162.
Tax. syn.: *G. splendidens* M. Lebour, 1925: 43, pl. 5, fig. 1; *G. nelsonii* G. W. Martin, 1929: 14, pl. 3, fig. 25, 26.
Kiefer & Lasker, 1975; Blasco, 1977; Valero-Gamboa, 1980; Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, c*, 1986, 1987b, c; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Cortés-Altamirano, 1987** ***, 1995, 2002** ***; Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén, 1991**, 1992*; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992, 1995*, 1996, 2005**; Orellana-Cepeda et al., 1993; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga, 1994; Turrubiates-Morales, 1994; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1995a**, b, c, 1996, 1999, 2002, 2004b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995, 1999; Núñez-Moreno, 1996; Ochoa et al., 1996, 1997, 1998, 2002; Cortés-Altamirano & Alonso-Rodríguez, 1997**; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre, 1998, 2003; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 1999**; Herrera-Silveira, 1999**; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2000, 2001a, c; Herrera-Galindo, 2000a (as *G. aff. sanguineum*), 2002 (as *G. aff. sanguineum*); Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Alonso-Rodríguez,
2003* **; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b* **; Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2004; Bustillos-Guzmán et al., 2004; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2004b; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; Sierra-Beltrán et al., 2004; García-Hernández et al., 2005; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C., GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich. (El Faro), Gro., Oax.

Note: The cells of *A. sanguinea* fixed with Lugol's solution maintain their shape and proportions. This species was observed in a sample taken from Acapulco, Gro., in May 2003, during a *Gymnodinium catenatum* bloom. Dimensions: 51-58 μm long, 39-48 μm wide, ca. 25 μm deep.

*Alexandrium acatenella* (Whedon & Kof.) Balech, 1985 (Toxic Dinofl. 3rd Int. Conf.): 37, fig. 19.

Nom. syn.: *Gonyaulax acatenella* Whedon & Kof., 1936: 31, fig. 8-13.

Cortés-Altamirano & Rojas-Trejo, 1982; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Sin., Jal.

*Alexandrium affine* (H. Inoue & Fukuyo in Fukuyo, K. Yoshida & H. Inoue) Balech, 1985 (Toxic Dinofl. 3rd Int. Conf.): 38, ex Balech, 1995: 55.

Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2001e, 2002c, 2003b, 2004b, c, 2005a, d; Band-Schmidt et al., 2002, 2003a, b; Band-Schmidt, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003 (also cysts), 2004** (cysts); Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b**, Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004 (also cysts); Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005**; GC (B.C.S.).

*Alexandrium catenella* (Whedon & Kof.) Balech, 1985 (Toxic Dinofl. 3rd Int. Conf.): 37, fig. 2.

Nom. syn.: *Gonyaulax catenella* Whedon & Kof., 1936: 25, fig. 1-7; *Protogonyaulax catenella* (Whedon & Kof.) F. J. R. Taylor, 1979: 51.

Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Osorio-Tafall, 1943; Klement, 1964* (as *Gonyaulax catenella*?); Round, 1967; Gómez-Aguirre, 1972; De la Garza-Aguilar, 1983; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Brinton et al., 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988c**, Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1995, 1996, 2005, this study; Muñoz-Cabrera, 1989; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 1995, 2001a, 2002a, 2004c; Saldate-Castañeda et al., 1991; Lechuga-Devéze et al., 1993, 2000; Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga, 1994; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**, Ochoa et al., 1996, 2002; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Lechuga-Devéze & Morquecho-Escamilla, 1998; Sierra-Beltrán et al., 1998, 2004; Herrera-Silveira, 1999; Ronsón-Paulin, 1999; Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 2000a; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2001; Cortés-Altamirano, 2002**; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Esqueda-Lara et al., 2003; Ochoa,
Note: A colony illustrated by Klement (1964) may be *Alexandrium affine* judging from the shape, proportions and size of the cells. On the other hand, *A. affine* lacks the antapical spines mentioned by Klement. Round (1967) erroneously considered *Gonyaulax catenella* to be synonymous to *Gymnodinium catenata*.

*Alexandrium coorticula* (Balech) Balech, 1985 (Toxic Dinofl. 3rd Int. Conf.): 37, fig. 5.
Okolodkov et al., 2003; Mich. (Caleta de Campos), Gro. (Zihuatanejo).
Note: Our cells were 37.5 µm long, 42.5 µm wide and 37.5 µm deep.

*Alexandrium compressum* (Fukuyo, K. Yoshida & H. Inoue) Balech, 1995: 51, pl. 12, fig. 1-9.
Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b; Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005; B.C.S.

*Alexandrium digitale* Ochoa, 2003a: 507, nomen nudum; Ochoa, 2003b: 11, nomen nudum.

*Alexandrium fraterculus* (Balech) Balech, 1985 (Toxic Dinofl. 3rd Int. Conf.): 37, fig. 4.
Nom. syn.: *Gonyaulax fratercula* Balech, 1964: 31, pl. 4, fig. 47-58.
León-Álvarez, 1983; GC, Jal.

*Alexandrium kutnerae* (Balech) Balech, 1985 (Toxic Dinofl. 3rd Int. Conf.): 37, fig. 8A-C.
Okolodkov (this study); Oax. (San Agustinillo, between Pto. Escondido and Pto. Ángel).

*Alexandrium leei* Balech, 1985 (Toxic Dinofl. 3rd Int. Conf.): 37, fig. 9A-C.
Okolodkov (this study); Mich. (El Faro).
Note: The only cell we observed is 59 µm long and 55 µm wide. The hypotheca is asymmetric, with the left lobule larger; the first apical plate (1') is not connected directly with the pore plate (Po), a ventral pore on the 1' plate connecting by a long groove with the forth apical plate (4').

*Alexandrium margalefi* Balech, 1994 (Trans. Am. Microsc. Soc. 113, 2): 220, fig. 12-15.
Band-Schmidt et al., 2002, 2003b; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** (also cysts); GC (B.C.S.).
Alexandrium minutum Halim, 1960: 101, fig. 1a-g.
Góngora-González et al., 1999; Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 2000a; Góngora-González, 2001; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2001; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2002a; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b; Okolodkov (this study); GC (B.C.S.).

Alexandrium monilatum (J. F. Howell) Balech, 1985 (Toxic Dinofl. 3rd Int. Conf.): 34, fig. 3.
Nom. syn.: Gonyaulax monilata J. F. Howell, 1953: 153, fig. 1-5.
González-Villalobos, 1971*; De la Garza-Aguilar, 1983; León-Álvarez, 1983; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1995, 2005; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Ochoa et al., 1996, 1998, 2002; Ronsón-Paulin, 1999; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2001a, 2002a, 2004c; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C., GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin.), Jal., Gro.

Alexandrium ostenfeldii (Paulsen) Balech & Tangen, 1985: 338, fig. 3, 4, 5A-D.
Nom. syn.: Goniodoma ostenfeldii Paulsen, 1907: 20, fig. 2a-g.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Mich.

Alexandrium peruvianum (Balech & B. R. Mendiola) Balech & Tangen, 1985: 342.
Gómez-Aguirre, 1996; Okolodkov et al., 2003; Sin.

Alexandrium polyedra Ochoa, 2003a: 507, nomen nudum; Ochoa, 2003b: 11, nomen nudum.

Alexandrium polygrama Ochoa, 2003a: 507, nomen nudum; Ochoa, 2003b: 11, nomen nudum.

Alexandrium pseudogonyaulax (Biecheler) T. Horig., 1983 ex Yuki & Fukuyo, 1992: 398.
Góngora-González et al., 1999; Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 2000a; Góngora-González, 2001; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2001, 2004**; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** (also cysts); Okolodkov (this study); GC (B.C.S.), Mich. (Playa Azul).

Alexandrium tamarense (M. Lebour) Balech, 1985 (Toxic Dinofl. 3rd Int. Conf.): 38, fig. 20.
Nom. syn.: Gonyaulax tamarensis M. Lebour, 1925: 95, illust. 14, 1a-1d.
Verdugo-Díaz, 1997 (as A. cf. tamarense); Okolodkov (this study); GC (B.C.S., Sin. - Mazatlán), Gro. (Acapulco), Oax. (Pto. Escondido, San Agustinillo).
*Alexandrium tamiyavanichii* Balech, 1994 (Trans. Am. Microsc. Soc. 113, 2): 217, fig. 1-6.
Sierra-Beltrán et al., 1998, 2004; Gárdate-Lizárraga et al., 2004c; Gárdate-Lizárraga, 2005; Núñez-Vázquez, 2005; GC (B.C.S.).

*Alexandrium triacantha* Ochoa, 2003a: 507, nomen nudum; Ochoa, 2003b: 11, nomen nudum.

*Alexandrium verior* Ochoa, 2003a: 507, nomen nudum; Ochoa, 2003b: 11, nomen nudum.

*Alexandrium* sp.
Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b**; GC (B.C.S.).

*Amoebophrya ceratii* (Koeppen) Cachon, 1964: 70, pl. 1, fig. 6, pl. 2, fig. 7-11, pl. 13, fig. 12-16.
Gárdate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 2003**; Gárdate-Lizárraga, 2005**; Gárdate-Lizárraga & Muñetón-Gómez, 2005b**; Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.; Mich. (El Faro).
Note: We observed *A. ceratii* in *Ceratium furca* which produced red tides and also in a few specimens of *C. macrocero*, *Blepharocrysta splendormaris*, *Gonyaulax polygramma* and *Protoperdinidium steinii*. *Amoebophrya* sp. was found in the Guaymas Basin (Son.) hydrothermal vent environment (Edgcomb et al., 2002).

*Amphidinium accusticum* Castro-Sánchez, 1998: 39, 53, 55, 67, 69, nomen nudum.
Note: Possibly an error for *Amphidinium acutissimum*; however, it repeatedly appears on five pages.

*Amphidinium acutissimum* J. Schill., 1933: 277, fig. 263a, b.
Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; W of BCP (B.C.S., B.C.), Oax.

*Amphidinium acutum* Lohmann, 1920: 140, fig. 43.
Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Oax.

*Amphidinium carterae* Hulburt, 1957: 199, pl. 1, fig. 1.
Tax. syn.: *A. klebsii* Carter, 1937: 58, pl. 8, fig. 12-15; emend. F. J. R. Taylor, 1971: 129, fig. 1.
Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1986 (as *A. cf. klebsii*); González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Núñez-Vázquez et al., 2000; Núñez-Vázquez
et al., 2003; Núñez-Vázquez, 2005**; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.).

*Amphidinium crassum* Lohmann, 1908: 252 ff., pl. 17, fig. 16.
Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; B.C.S., Sin.

*Amphidinium fusiforme* G. W. Martin, 1929 (Bot. Gaz. 87, 4): 556, fig. 4-11.
Valero-Gamboa, 1980. GC.

*Amphidinium globosum* Schröd., 1911: 651, fig. 16.
Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of BCP, GT.

*Amphidinium lanceolatum* Schröd., 1911: 650, fig. 15.
Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Sin.

*Amphidium operculatum* Clap. & J. Lachm., 1859: 410, pl. 20, fig. 9, 10.
Núñez-Vázquez, 2005**; GC (B.C.S.)

*Amphidinium cf. pacificum* Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 149, fig. U24, pl. 2, fig. 13.
Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a; GC.

*Amphidinium Schroederi* J. Schill., 1928 (Arch. Protistenk. 62, 1): 134, fig. 10.
Hernández-Becerril, 1983 (as *A. cf. schoederi*), 1985a (as *A. choederi*); Rojas-Trejo, 1984 (as *A. schoederi*?); Priego-Martínez, 1985; Sin.

*Amphidinium sphenoides* A. Wulff, 1916: 105, pl. 1, fig. 9a, b.
Hernández-Becerril, 1983 (as cf. *A. sphenoides*), 1985a; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Sin.

*Amphidinium turbo* Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 155, Fig. U16, pl. 9, fig. 98.
Rojas-Trejo, 1984 (as *A. turbo*?); Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; GC, Sin.

*Amphilothus* sp.
Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Sin.

*Amphisolenia asymmetrica* Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 196, pl. 13, fig. 76.
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; GC.

*Amphisolenia bidentata* Schröd., 1900 (Mitt. Zool. Stat. Neapel 14): 20, 35, pl. 1, fig. 16a, c.
González-Villalobos, 1971**, Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a**, b***, c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988*, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990, 1998; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; W of B.C.S., Son., Sin., Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

*Amphisolenia globifera* F. Stein, 1883: 24, pl. 21, fig. 9, 10.
Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Oax.

*Amphisolenia lemmermannii* Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 199, pl. 14, fig. 88, 89.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988c**; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Okolodkov (this study); GC, Jal., Col., Gro. (Zihuatanejo).

*Amphisolenia palaeotheroides* Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 199, pl. 14, fig. 84.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988c**; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; W of B.C.S.

*Amphisolenia palmata* F. Stein, 1883: 24, pl. 21, fig. 11-15.
Esqueda-Lara, 2003**; Esqueda-Lara et al., 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2004a; Jal.

*Amphisolenia rectangulata* Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 200, pl. 14, fig. 83.
Hernández-Becerril & Meave del Castillo, 1994; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.), Oax.

*Amphisolenia schroederi* Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 201, pl. 13, fig. 81.
Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Jal.
**Amphisolenia truncata** Kof. & J. R. Michener, 1911: 294.
Esqueda-Lara, 2003**; Esqueda-Lara et al., 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2004a; Jal.

*Amylax triacantha* (Jörg.) Sournia, 1984: 350.
Nom. syn.: *Gonyaulax triacantha* Jörg., 1899: 39.
Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Flores-Granados, 1986; Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén, 1992*; Cortés-Altamirano, 1995; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1995c, 1999, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1995; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Gómez-Aguirre, 1998; Herrera-Silveira, 1999; Góngora-González, 2001; Ochoa et al., 2002; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2003* **; Ochoa, 2003a; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b* **; Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2004; Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin.).

Note: Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa (2004) believe that all previous records of *A. triacantha* (e.g., Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1995c, 1999), which caused a red tide in Mazatlán Bay in 1990, are misidentifications of *Peridinium quinquecorne*. Our examination of the cells from this area showed the presence of *A. triacantha*. The cells were 45-49 μm long (49-57 μm with spines), 39-41 μm wide and 27-29 μm deep. Recent plankton samples observed from Bahía de La Paz revealed the presence of *A. triacantha* (Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005). We have already discussed the presence of this Arctic-boreal species in Mazatlán Bay, but it still remains an enigma (Okolodkov, 1996, 1999a; Okolodkov & Dodge, 1996). Herrera-Silveira (1999) refers to the occurrence of toxic red tides caused by this species, which we consider undocumented and so incorrect. Ochoa (2003a, b) published the name *Alexandrium triacanta*, which is illegitimate, referring to *Gonyaulax triacantha* as its synonym, without indication of the author, year and place of publication.

*Asterodinium spinosum* Sournia, 1972: 152, fig. 5.
Hernández-Becerril & Bravo-Sierra, 2004a**; Mich.

*Balechina coerulesa* (Dogiel) F. J. R.Taylor, 1976: 113, pl. 37, fig. 443, pl. 40, fig. 481.
Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.A., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.), Jal., Gro. (Acapulco), Oax.

Note: The only identified cell from Oaxaca was 121 μm long and 55 μm wide.

*Blepharocysta paulsenii* J. Schill., 1937: 478, fig. 552a-i.
Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.).
Blepharocysta splendormaris (Ehrenb.) Ehrenb., 1873: 4.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.S. (Bahía Magdalena), GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; B.C.), Mich., Gro. (Acapulco), Oax.

Boreadinium pisiforme J. D. Dodge & Hermes, 1981: 22, fig. 9-14.
Okolodkov et al., 2003; Sin. (Mazatlán).
Note: The only studied cell was 43 μm long, 41 μm wide and 38 μm deep. We failed to count the number of the precingular plates. Abé (1981) illustrates six plates in B. breve (T. H. Abé) Sournia. Dodge & Hermes (1981) and Dodge & Toriumi (1993) mention seven plates for the genus Boreadinium J. D. Dodge & Hermes. Our specimen had 4 apical plates, which is characteristic only of the genus Boreadinium, according to the authors of the last two publications mentioned, and in some cases of the genus Oblea Balech ex Loebl. & A. R. Loebl., according to Sournia (1986), who gives 3 or 4 apical plates for this genus. Thus, the data on the epitheca pattern of the two genera under discussion are confusing. Furthermore, we could not find significant differences between B. pisiforme and B. breve, apart from the number of the precingular plates (7 in the former and 6 in the latter), that results from infraspecific variation similar to what we observed in Diplopsalopsis bomba. The presence of only one antapical plate in our specimen clearly points to the genus Boreadinium.

Brachydinium capitatum F. J. R. Taylor, 1963: 75, pl. 7, fig. 1-3.
Hernández-Becerril & Bravo-Sierra, 2000, 2004; W of B.C.S.

Calciodinellum operosum Deflandre emend. Montresor, Janofske & Willems, 1997: 123, fig. 10-13, 19.
Hernández-Becerril & Bravo-Sierra, 2004a***; GT.

Centrodinium complanatum (Cleve) Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 186.
Okolodkov et al., 2003; Sin. (Mazatlán), Gro. (Zihuatanejo).
Note: Although we reported the occurrence of Centrodinium complanatum from the waters of Guerrero state, our cells are also similar in morphology to the specimens illustrated by Böhm (1933) and Schiller (1937) under the name of C. pulchrum and to those illustrated by Balech (1962) as C. eminens pulchrum, the latter two names being synonyms. However, our cells correspond well to the specimen of C. complanatum as pictured by Rampi (1939). In his later work, Rampi (1951) described and illustrated both C. complanatum and C. eminens f. pulchrum. Because our cells
were intermediate forms between the two species, we consider them to represent morphological variations of the same species, and in this case the name of *C. complanatum* has priority as that validly was published 30 years before *C. pulchrum*. Some cells formed chains which have not been previously reported.

*Centrodinium pulchrum* Böhm, 1933 (Bot. Arch. 35, 4): 404, fig. 8.
Nom. syn.: *Centrodinium eminens* Böhm f. *pulchrum* (Böhm) J. Schill., 1937: 434, fig. 474.
Hernández-Becerril & Bravo-Sierra, 2000; Hernández-Becerril & León-Álvarez, 2002; Gro.

*Ceratium arietinum* Cleve, 1900 (K. Sv. Vet.-Akad. Handl. 34, 1): 13, pl. 7, fig. 3 (*C. tripos* var. *arietinum*), var. *arietinum*.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1987c, 1988a; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as *C. aff. arietinum*); Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C., Son., Sin.), Jal., Mich., Oax.

*Ceratium arietinum* var. *bucephalum* (Cleve) Sournia, 1966: 1982.
Nom. syn.: *C. bucephalum* (Cleve) Cleve, 1901 (K. Sv. Vet.-Akad. Handl. 35, 5): 14; Tax. syn.: *C. bucephalum* var. *heterocamptum* Jörg., 1899: 44, pl. 2, fig. 11.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967* **; González-Villalobos, 1971; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC (Son., Sin).

*Ceratium armatum* Martínez-López, 1993b: 84, nomen nudum.
Note: It is possible that the author confused the name of this taxon with *Ceratocorys armata*. Also, see *Ceratium massiliense* var. *armatum*.

*Ceratium axiale* Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 170, pl. 4, fig. 26.
Martínez-López, 1993b; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; W of B.C.S.

*Ceratium azoricum* Cleve, 1900 (K. Sv. Vet.-Akad. Handl. 34, 1): 13, pl. 7, fig. 6, 7 (*C. (trigos var.) azoricum*).
Round, 1967; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c, 1987c, 1988a, 1989; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988* **; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López...
& Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S., B.C.), Mich., Oax.

Ceratium balechii Meave, Okolodkov & Zamudio in Meave del Castillo, Zamudio-Reséndiz, Okolodkov & Salgado-Ugarte, 2003: 83, fig. 11a-c, f. balechii.
Nom. syn.: Ceratium divaricatum var. balechii (Meave, Okolodkov & Zamudio)
Hernández-Becerril in Hernández-Becerril & Alonso-Rodríguez, 2004a, b: fig. 2f-j, non 3m, n;
Tax. syn.: Ceratium dens auct., non Ostenf. & J. Schmidt: Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998: 68, fig. 23; Pech-Pacheco et al., 1999: fig. 1, 3a, 7;
Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén, 2000: 309, fig. 3; C. tripos var. ponticum auct., non Jörg.: Licea-Durán et al., 1995: 49, pl. 5, fig. 6a-c.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Blasco, 1977, 1978; Packard et al., 1978; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Morey-Gaines, 1982; Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, b, c*, 1986, 1987c, 1988a; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Santamaria del Ángel, 1986; Cortés-Altamirano, 1987***, 1995, 2002; Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén, 1991***, 1992, 2000a***; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992, 2005**; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1993, 1995c, 1996, 1999, 2002*, 2004b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1995, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995* ***; Ochoa et al., 1996, 1998, 2002; Cortés-Altamirano & Alonso-Rodríguez, 1997*** ***; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Gómez-Aguirre, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Herrera-Silveira, 1999; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Lechuga-Devéze et al., 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as C. aff. dens); Zamudio-Reséndiz et al., 2002 (as C. mexicanum); Alonso-Rodríguez, 2003* **; Alonso-Rodríguez & Páez-Osuna, 2003; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre, 2003*; Meave del Castillo et al., 2003* ***, 2005b (as f. balechii); Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b***; Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2004; Hernández-Becerril & Alonso-Rodríguez, 2004a, b** ***; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2004b; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; Sosa et al., 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich., Gro., Oax.

Note: Herrera-Silveira (1999) and Hernández-Becerril et al. (2004b) relate the occurrence of toxins in bivalves and intoxication of humans with this species, which we consider undocumented and incorrect. The name of Ceratium mexicanum published by Zamudio-Reséndiz et al. (2002) should be considered a nomen nudum because it was not validly published, and it is synonymous to C. balechii (see the note for C. mexicanum). We consider C. divaricatum var. balechii and C. balechii nomenclatural synonyms. As to C. balechii and C. divaricatum var. divaricatum, we recommend retaining them as separate species for two main reasons. First, in
*C. balechii* the antapical horns are directed posterior-laterally; in *C. divaricatum* var. *divaricatum* they are usually directed anterior-laterally, sometimes laterally but never posterior-laterally. Second, geographic ranges of these two taxa do not overlap.

*Ceratium balechii* f. *longum* Zamudio & Meave in Meave del Castillo, Zamudio-Reséndiz, Okolodkov & Salgado-Ugarte, 2003: 84, fig. 11d-f, 12, 13, 14(?). Meave del Castillo et al., 2003* ***, 2005b (as f. *lunga*); GC (Sin., Nay.), Jal., Gro., Oax.

*Ceratium belone* Cleve, 1900 (K. Sv. Vet.-Akad. Handl. 34, 1): 13, pl. 7, fig. 13. Gonzálezn-Villalobos, 1971*; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1987c, 1989**; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992, this study; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993a, b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of B.C.S., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; B.C., Son., Sin.), Jal., Col., Gro. (Acapulco).

*Ceratium biceps* Clap. & J. Lachm., 1859: 400, pl. 19, fig. 8. González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Ochoa, 2003a; W of B.C.P, GC (B.C.S.).

Note: According to Schiller (1937), *C. biceps* Clap. & J. Lachm., 1859, is synonymous to *C. furca*, and a later homonym *C. biceps* Kof., 1908 is synonymous to *C. extensum* f. *strictum* (Okamura & Nishikawa) Steem. Niels. Most probably, González-López (1994, 2000) is referring to *C. biceps* Clap. & J. Lachm., because she uses this name in her earlier work (González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990). Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz (2000) do not give the authorship for *C. biceps*. In the present article, in order to avoid confusion, we preferred not to put *C. biceps* Clap. & J. Lachm. as a synonym to *C. furca*. Moreover, we consider them different species.

*Ceratium cf. brachyceros* Daday, 1907: 245, fig. A. Martínez-López, 1993b; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; W of B.C.S.

*Ceratium breve* (Ostenf. & J. Schmidt) Schröd., 1906: 358, var. *breve*. Klement, 1964**; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967* **; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987c, 1988a; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo,
1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Brinton et al., 1986; Flores-Granados, 1986; Santamaria del Ángel, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Gaxiola-Castro et al., 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Diaz, 2000; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre, 2003*; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

_Ceratium breve_ var. _curvulum_ (J. Schmidt) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 41, fig. 85.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Mich.

_Ceratium breve_ var. _parallelum_ (J. Schmidt) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 41, pl. 4, fig. 86.
García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1992; Hernández-Becerril, 1988a** ***, 1989** ***, González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Licea-Durán et al., 1995****; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Diaz, 2001; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; W of B.CP, GC (B.C.S., Mich., Oax., Chis.

_Ceratium breve_ var. _schmidtii_ (Jörg.) Sournia, 1966: 1981.
Nom. syn.: _C. schmidtii_ Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 50, pl. 5, fig. 110, 111.
González-Villalobos, 1971*; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Licea-Durán et al., 1995* **; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Son., Sin., Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

_Ceratium candelabrum_ (Ehrenb.) F. Stein, 1883: pl. 15, fig. 15, 16, var. _candelabrum._
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967* **; González-Villalobos, 1971; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; León-Álvarez, 1983; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Santamaria del Ángel, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993a, b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Diaz, 2000; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre, 2003*; W of BCP, GC (B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.
**Ceratium candelabrum** var. *commune* Böhm, 1931 (Bot. Arch. 31, 3-4): 351, fig. 1, 2. 
Klement, 1964; GC.

**Ceratium candelabrum** var. *curvatulum* Jörg., 1920: 15, fig. 6. 
Klement, 1964**; GC.

**Ceratium candelabrum** var. *depressum* (Pouchet) Jörg., 1920: 12, fig. 5, 6. 
Tax. syn.: *C. candelabrum* var. *dilatatum* (Gourret) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 16, fig. 4, 5, 22; *C. candelabrum* f. *curvatulum* Jörg. pro parte. 
Klement, 1964; Round, 1967; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1987c, 1989**; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988*, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of B.C.S., B.C., GC, Mich.

**Ceratium carriense** Gourret, 1883: 38, pl. 4, fig. 57, var. *carriense*. 
Balech, 1959a; Round, 1967; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 2000; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990, 1998; Martínez-López, 1993b; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as *C. aff. carriense*); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC, Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

**Ceratium carriense** var. *volans* (Cleve) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 26, fig. 148a, b, 149a, b. 
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, this study; GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.), Mich.

**Ceratium cephalotum** (Lemmerm.) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 10, pl. 1, fig. 10. 
Balech, 1959a; Round, 1967; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC.

**Ceratium concilians** Jörg., 1920: 72, fig. 69. 
Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971*; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of B.C.S., GC, Son., Sin., Jal., Mich.
Ceratium contortum (Gourret) Cleve, 1900 (K. Sv. Vet.-Akad. Handl. 34, 1): 14, pl. 7, fig. 10, var. contortum. Balech, 1959a; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971*; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Becerril, 1989** ***; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990 (also as C. cf. contortum); Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin.), Jal., Mich.

Ceratium contortum var. karstenii (Pavill.) Sournia, 1966: 1981. Nom. syn.: C. karstenii Pavill., 1907, pro parte: 152. Tax. syn.: C. schrankii Kof., 1907 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 3, 13): 306, pl. 28, fig. 29a-31. Klement, 1964; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Semina & Tarkhova, 1972 (probably, as C. karstenii); León-Álvarez, 1983; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c, 1987c, 1988a, 1989; Ortega-Banuel, 1985*; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Cachou, 1988; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b (also as C. schrankii); González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as C. aff. karstenii); W of B.C.S., B.C., Son., Jal., Mich., Oax.

Note: According to Schiller (1937), C. schrankii Kof. is synonymous to C. karstenii Pavill., which in turn, according Sournia (1968), is synonymous to C. contortum (Gourret) Cleve var. karstenii (Pavill.) Sournia.

Ceratium contortum var. longinum (G. Karst.) Sournia, 1966: 1981. Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Mich.

Ceratium contortum var. robustum (G. Karst.) Sournia, 1966: 1981. Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, Hernández-Becerril, 1989**, Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; GC, Jal., Col.

Ceratium contortum f. subcontortum (Schröd.) Steem. Niels., 1934: 23, fig. 52. Hernández-Becerril, 1988a**; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Oax.

Ceratium contrarium (Gourret) Pavill., 1905: 53, pl. 2, fig. 1. Nom. syn.: C. trichoceros var. contrarium (Gourret) J. Schill., 1937: 431.
Klement, 1964; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1987c, 1989**; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; W of B.C.S., B.C., Jal., Col., Mich.

Note: Klement (1964) illustrated *C. contrarium* under the name of *C. trichoceros* var. *contrarium* because his cell clearly has an oblique posterior side of the hypotheca, which is characteristic of *C. contrarium* (Sournia, 1968). However, if we apply the criteria given by Balech (1988a), the cell illustrated by Klement (1964) remains unidentifiable because it combines the features of both species considered discriminative by Balech: a slender cell body characteristic of *C. trichoceros*, and slightly diverged antapical horns undulating closer to their bases, which is typical of *C. contrarium*. Moreover, after Balech (1988a), who refers to the ICBN, *C. flagelliferum* Cleve has priority over *C. contrarium*, but the former has not been used by taxonomists during the last fifty years; he included parts of *Ceratium flagelliferum* in his *C. contrarium*. We could not distinguish between *C. contrarium* and *C. trichoceros* and believe that they belong to the same species. However, to avoid more confusion in records of these two species, we prefer to place them under two different names as they appear in literature.

*Ceratium declinatum* (G. Karst.) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): pl. 4, fig. 87-89, var. *declinatum*.

Round, 1967; Nienhuis, 1979, 1982; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2000; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

*Ceratium declinatum* var. *angusticornum* (N. Peters) F. J. R. Taylor, 1976: 83, pl. 16, fig. 164.

Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Mich.

Note: The combination is illegitimate because there is no reference to the basionym (Sournia, 1973, 1978; M. Elbrächter, pers. comm.).

*Ceratium declinatum* f. *normale* Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): fig. 87-89.

García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1988a**, 1989**; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; GC, Oax.
Ceratium deflexum (Kof.) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 64, pl. 7, fig. 138.
Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Signoret & Santoyo-Reyes, 1980 (as C. deflexum?); García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1989**; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993; Licea-Durán et al., 1995* **; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002**; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre, 2003*; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; W of BCP, GC (Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax., Chis.

Ceratium digitatum F. Schütt, 1895: pl. 12, fig. 42.
Balech, 1959a; Round, 1967; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a*; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC, Jal., Mich., Gro. (Acapulco).

Ceratium divaricatum Kof., 1908 (Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool. 4, 6): 380, fig. 31.
Santamaria del Ángel, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1989** ***; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.S., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; B.C.), Jal., Col.
Note: Hernández-Becerril & Alonso-Rodríguez (2004a, b) suggest that C. balechii described by us (Meave del Castillo et al., 2003) should be a synonym of C. divaricatum. They also accept that the specimens from the south MP can be classified as C. divaricatum var. balechii (in their first work, the combination is not valid because it was not published properly). Although the two species have reduced antapical horns and a shorter right antapical horn, we consider them different. In C. balechii, the right antapical horn is directed laterally-posteriorly, while in C. divaricatum it is most often laterally-anteriorly and sometimes laterally (Kofoid, 1908). Schiller (1937) does not exclude that C. divaricatum is synonymous to C. porrectum. Also see the note for C. balechii.

Ceratium ehrenbergii Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 171, pl. 2, fig. 16.
Martínez-López, 1993b; W of B.C.S.

Ceratium euarcuatum Jörg., 1920: 56, fig. 54.
Balech, 1959a; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1989**; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993a, b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**;
Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2000; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of BCP, GC (Son., Sin.), Jal., Col.

*Ceratium extensum* (Gourret) Cleve, 1900 (Göt. K. Vet. Vitterh o Samh. Handl. 4, 3): 215, f. *extensum.* Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Gómez-Aguirre & Santoyo-Reyes, 1975; Signoret & Santoyo-Reyes, 1980; Valero-Gamboa, 1980; García-Pamanes & Villavicencio-Garayzar, 1982; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1987c, 1988a, 1989**; Priego-Martínez, 1985; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Núñez-Moreno, 1996; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

*Ceratium falcatiforme* Jörg., 1920: 40, fig. 29. Balech, 1959a; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1988a, 1989**; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Góngora-González, 2001; Frausto-Sotelo, 2004; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., B.C., Nay.), Oax.

*Ceratium falcatum* (Kof.) Jörg., 1920: 39, fig. 28. Balech, 1959a; Santoyo-Reyes, 1971, 1972; Gómez-Aguirre & Santoyo-Reyes, 1975; Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray, 1982; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1984; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballas-Flores, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1987c; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 2005d; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1993; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 1999; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Figueroa-Torres & Zepeda, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Cortés-Lara et al., 2003; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre, 2003*; Ochoa, 2003a; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of BCP, GC, Son., Nay., Jal., Col., Mich., Oax., Chis.
Ceratium filicorne  Steem. Niels., 1934: 19, fig. 39.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Mich.

Ceratium furca  (Ehrenb.) Clap. & J. Lachm., 1859: pl. 19, fig. 5, var. furca.
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Klement, 1964; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Round, 1967;
González-Villalobos, 1971*; Santoyo-Reyes, 1971, 1972; Smarya, 1975; Blasco,
1977, 1978; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Packard et al., 1978; Estrada & Blasco,
1979; Nienhuis, 1979, 1982; Santoyo-Reyes & Signoret, 1979; Signoret & Santoyo-Reyes,
1980; Valero-Gamboa, 1980; Otero-Dávalos, 1981; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda,
1982a, b, 1984, 1985; García-Pamanes, 1982; Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray,
1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, b, c*, 1986, 1987b, c, 1988a, 1989**;
León-Álvarez, 1983; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Cortés-Altamirano, 1984, 1995, 2002**;
Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985;
Nienhuis & Guerrero, 1985; Ortega-Banuel, 1985*; Priego-Martínez, 1985**;
Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Flores-Granados, 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986;
García-Pamanes, 1987; Gaxiola-Castro et al., 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988;
Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1991, 1992, 2005**; Hernández-Cachou, 1988;
Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 1995, 2000, 2001a, c, 2004b, c, 2005a, d;
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén,
1991, 1992; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1993, 1995b, c, 1996, 1999, 2004b;
Lechuga-Devéze et al., 1993, 2000; Martínez-López, 1993b; Orellana-Cepeda et al., 1993;
Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Licea-Durán et al., 1995, 1999; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996;
Núñez-Moreno, 1996; Castro-Sánchez, 1998; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*;
Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998, 2003**; Gómez-Aguirre, 1998, 2003*;
Lechuga-Devéze & Morquecho-Escamilla, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril,
1998, 2002; Ochoa et al., 1998, 2002; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 1999**, 2003;
Herrera-Silveira, 1999; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999;
Herrera-Galindo, 2000a; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz,
2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Morales-Blake et al., 2001;
Muñétón-Gómez et al., 2001; Figueroa-Torres et al., 2002; Herrera-Galindo,
2002**; Palomares-García et al., 2002; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2003* **, 2004;
Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b**; Bustillos-Guzmán et al.,
2004; Frausto-Sotelo, 2004**; Gárate-Lizárraga & Martínez-López, 2004;
Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; Orellana-Cepeda et al., 2004;
Verdugo-Díaz, 2004; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Orellana-Cepeda et al., 2005;
Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005**; Villalejo-Fuerte et al., 2005;
Zepeda-Esquível et al., 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal.,
Col., Mich., Oax.

Note: Herrera-Silveira (1999) refers to the occurrence of toxic red tides caused by
this species, which we consider undocumented and so incorrect. None of the Ceratium
Acta Botanica Mexicana 74: 1-154 (2006)

species is known to be toxic. Fish mortalities have been documented (Orellana-Cepeda et al., 2002).

Ceratium furca var. eugrammum (Ehrenb.) J. Schill., 1937: 368, fig. 405a.

Ceratium incisum auct., non Jörg.: Licea-Durán et al., 1995: pl. 3, fig. 5. Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; Gómez-Aguirre & Santoyo-Reyes, 1975; Santoyo-Reyes & Signoret, 1979; Signoret & Santoyo-Reyes, 1980; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Licea-Durán et al., 1995* ***; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; GC, Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

Note: Licea-Durán et al. (1995: pl. 3, fig. 5) obviously pictured C. furca var. eugrammum under the name of C. incisum; this can be seen by the relative length of the epitheca and hypotheca in relation to the cell width and the shape of the epitheca (e.g., see Sournia, 1968; Balech, 1988a).

Ceratium furca var. hircus (Schröd.) Margalef, 1961 ex Sournia, 1973: 9.

Nom. syn.: C. hircus Schröd., 1909: 213, fig. 2. Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a, b, 1985, 1992b; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén, 1992; Licea-Durán et al., 1995** ***; Santoyo-Reyes et al., 1999; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin.), Jal., Chis.

Ceratium fusus (Ehrenb.) Dujard., 1841: 271, var. fusus.

Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Santoyo-Reyes, 1971, 1972; Smayda, 1975; Blasco, 1977; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Nienhuis, 1979, 1982; Santoyo-Reyes & Signoret, 1979; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982b; Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, b, c*, 1986, 1987c, 1988a, 1989**; León-Alvarez, 1983; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Nienhuis & Guerrero, 1985, 1986; Ortega-Banuel, 1985*; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Flores-Granados, 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992, 2005; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 2000, 2005d; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1993; Lechuga-Devéze et al., 1993, 2000; Martínez-López, 1993a, b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga, 1994; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Núñez-Moreno, 1996; Castro-Sánchez, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998, 2003; Lechuga-Devéze & Morquecho-Escamilla, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-
Becerril, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Herrera-Galindo, 2000a; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Venrick, 2000; Figueroa-Torres & Zepeda-Esquível, 2001**; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Ochoa et al., 2002; Palomares-García et al., 2002; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 2003; Ochoa, 2003b; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; Villalejo-Fuerte et al., 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Oax.

_Ceratium fusus_ var. _seta_ (Ehrenb.) Sournia, 1966: 1981.
Santamaria del Ángel, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Becerril, 1989**; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**, Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Herrera-Galindo, 2002; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; GC, B.C., Jal., Col., Mich., Oax., Chis.

_Ceratium fusus_ var. _schuettii_ Lemmerm., 1899: 367.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Jal., Col., Mich.

_Ceratium geniculatum_ (Lemmerm.) Cleve, 1900 (Göt. K. Vet. Vitterh o Samh. Handl. 4, 3): 221.
Round, 1967; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1989**; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Ochoa, 2003a; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S.).

_Ceratium gibberum_ Gourret, 1883: 34, pl. 2, fig. 33-35, var. _gibberum._
Lapota & Losee, 1984; Brinton et al., 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, G. 1993; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of BCP, GC, B.C.S.

_Ceratium gibberum_ var. _dispar_ (Pouchet) Sournia, 1966: 1981.
Klement, 1964**; Round, 1967; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1987c, 1988a**, 1989***; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S.), Jal., Col.

_Ceratium gibberum_ var. _subaequale_ Jörg., 1920: 70: fig. 68.
Klement, 1964; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a, 1989**; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; GC, Jal., Col., Mich.
Ceratium gravidum Gourret, 1883: 58, pl. 1, fig. 15, var. gravidum. Balech, 1959a; Round, 1967; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988b***, 1989**; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988*; this study; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993a, b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (Bahía de La Paz, Son., Sin.), Mich., Oax.

Ceratium gravidum var. angustum Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 10, fig. 11. Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (B.C.S. - Bahía de La Paz).

Ceratium hexacanthum Gourret, 1883: 36, pl. 3, fig. 49, var. hexacanthum. Tax. syn.: C. reticulatum (Pouchet) Cleve, 1903: 342; non C. reticulatum Imhof, 1883. Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Nienhuis, 1979; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of BCP, GC (Son., Sin.), Mich.

Ceratium hexacanthum var. contortum Lemmerm., 1899: 347, pl. 2, fig. 20, 21. Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Hernández-Becerril, 1989***; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; GC, Jal., Col.

Ceratium hexacanthum f. spirale (Kof.) J. Schill., 1937: 422. Klement, 1964**; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, GC.

Ceratium hirundinella (O. F. Müller) Dujard., 1841: 377. Valero-Gamboa, 1980; GC.

Note: It is a freshwater species, common in pond and lakes of the temperate zone (Popovský & Pfiester, 1990). In Mexico, it has been reported from freshwater environments in the Federal District, the state of Mexico, the states of Guanajuato, Jalisco, Michoacan, Morelos, Oaxaca, Puebla, Tamaulipas and Veracruz (Figueroa-Torres & Moreno-Ruíz, 2003).

Ceratium horridum (Cleve) Gran, 1902: 54, var. horridum. Round, 1967; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985c*, 1987b, c, 1988a, 1989**; Lapota
& Losee, 1984; Brinton et al., 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Esqueda-Lara et al., 2002; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Villalejo-Fuerte et al., 2005; W of BCP, B.C., GC (B.C.S.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

Ceratium horridum f. claviger (Kof.) Sournia, 1968: 480.
Nom. syn.: C. claviger Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 170, pl. 4, fig. 27.
Gaxiola-Castro et al., 1987; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.

Ceratium horridum var. molle Böhm, 1931 (Bot. Arch. 31, 3-4): 365.
Tax. syn.: C. mollis Kof., 1907 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 3, 13): 304, pl. 27, fig. 26.
Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-Becerril, 1985a, 1987c; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin.), Mich.

Ceratium horridum Gran var. tenue (Ostenf. & J. Schmidt) Jörg., 1920: 97.
Nom. syn.: Ceratium tenue Ostenf. & J. Schmidt, 1901: 166, fig. 18, var. tenue. Balech, 1959a; Hernández-Becerril, 1989; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; W of BCP, GC.

Note: The nomenclature of this taxon is very confusing. According to Balech (1988a), C. tenue and C. horridum are different species, and C. buceros is synonymous to C. tenue var. buceros Balech, 1988. Sournia (1966, 1968) includes some varieties of C. tenue in with C. horridum var. buceros and C. buceros f. tenue in with C. horridum var. horridum. Schiller (1937) considers C. tenue as a synonym to C. buceros, considering the latter as a separate species. A thorough examination of the original sources is needed to make any conclusion between this range of species and varieties.

Ceratium humile Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 40, fig. 82, 83. Hernández-Becerril, 1989**; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Ochoa, 2003a; GC.
Ceratium incisum (G. Karst.) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 19, fig. 29, 30.
Lapota & Losee, 1984; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a, 1989**; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; W of B.C.S., GC, B.C.S., Jal., Col.

Ceratium inflatum (Kof.) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 25, pl. 3, fig. 45, 46, 48a (as C. pennatum), f. inflatum.
Nom. syn.: C. nipponicum Okamura, 1912; C. pennatum f. inflata Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 172, pl. 2, pl. 13.
Balech, 1959a; Round, 1967; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978 (as C. pennatum); Valero-Gamboa, 1980; Flores-Granados, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994 (also as C. pennatum); Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Palomares-García et al., 2002; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin.), Jal., Col.
Note: Indication of C. pennatum without the name of infraspecific taxon is a source of confusion because different varieties and forms of C. pennatum in the old literature are presently considered to be different species: C. inflatum f. inflatum, C. inflatum f. falcatum, C. longirostrum and C. falcatum.

Ceratium inflatum f. falcatum N. Peters, 1934: 36.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Mich.

Ceratium kofoidii Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 23, pl. 2, fig. 38, 39.
Tax. syn.: C. boehmii H. W. Graham & Bronik., 1944: 22, fig. 12.
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987c, 1989**; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballas-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Flores-Granados, 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b (also as C. boehmii); Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Castro-Sánchez, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.
Ceratium lanceolatum Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 172, pl. 3, fig. 17.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988a**; Martínez-López, 1993b; W of B.C.S., Mich.

Ceratium limulus (Gourret ex C. H. G. Plate) Gourret, 1883: 33, pl. 1, fig. 7.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Round, 1967; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a**; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Okolodkov (this study) ; W of BCP, GC, Col., Mich., Gro. (Zihuatanejo).

Ceratium lineatum (Ehrenb.) Cleve, 1899: 36.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967* **; Round, 1967; Valero-Gamboa, 1980; León-Álvarez, 1983; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1984; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Flores-Granados, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a, 1989**; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Castro-Sánchez, 1998 (as C. cf. lineatum); Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Cohen-Fernández, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; Villalejo-Fuerte et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., Son.), Jal., Col.

Ceratium longirostrum Gourret, 1883: 55, pl. 4, fig. 65.
Tax. syn.: C. pennatum f. propria Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 172, pl. 2, fig. 12; C. pennatum var. scapiforme Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 27, fig. 47a-d, non C. scapiforme Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 173, pl. 3, fig. 23.
Balech, 1959a; Round, 1967; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a, b, 1984, 1985; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1987c, 1989; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Núnez-Moreno, 1996; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; Villalejo-Fuerte et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax., Chis.

Ceratium longissimum (Schröd.) Kof. ex Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 82.
Ceratium lunula (Schimper ex G. Karst.) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 51, pl. 5, fig. 112-115, var. lunula.

Ceratium lunula f. brachyceros Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 52, fig. 114, 115 (?).

Ceratium lunula f. megaceros Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 51, fig. 112a, b (?).

Ceratium macroceros (Ehrenb.) Vanhöffen, 1897: 310, 382, pl. 5, fig. 10, var. macroceros.
Okolodkov & Gárate-Lizárraga: A checklist of Dinoflagellates from the Mexican Pacific

Becerril, 1989; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993a, b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Núñez-Moreno, 1996; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998, 2003; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Góngora-González, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

Ceratium macroceros var. gallicum (Kof.) Sournia, 1966: 1982.
Klement, 1964; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, c*, 1988a, 1987c, 1989**; Nienhuis & Guerrero, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich.

Ceratium massiliense (Gourret) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 66, pl. 7, fig. 140-143, pl. 8, fig. 144-146, var. massiliense.
Klement, 1964**; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971* (also as C. ostenfeldii); Semina & Tarkhova, 1972; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, c*, 1987c, 1988a, 1989**; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Nienhuis & Guerrero, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 2000; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax., Chis.

Ceratium massiliense var. armatum (G. Karst.) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 67, fig. 146.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; W of B.C.S., GC, Mich.

Ceratium mexicanum Zamudio-Reséndiz, Guerra-Martínez, Okolodkov, Sánchez-Robles & Meave del Castillo, 2002: P-55, nomen nudum.
*Ceratium minutum* Jörg., 1920: 34, fig. 21-23.
Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S., B.C.).

*Ceratium paradoxides* Cleve, 1900 (K. Sv. Vet.-Akad. Handl. 34, 1): 15, pl. 7, fig. 4. Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of B.C.S., GC, Col., Oax.

*Ceratium pavillardii* Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 74, pl. 9, fig. 157, 158.
Nom. syn.: *C. vultur* var. *pavillardii* (Jörg.) H. W. Graham & Bronik., 1944: 41, fig. 23C.
González-Villalobos, 1971; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**; Hernández-Becerril, 1989**; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; GC (Son., Sin.), Jal.

*Ceratium pentagonum* Gourret, 1883: 45, pl. 4, fig. 58, 59, var. *pentagonum*.
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Santoyo-Reyes, 1971; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Santoyo-Reyes & Signoret, 1979; Signoret & Santoyo-Reyes, 1980; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a; Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, b, 1986, 1987c; León-Álvarez, 1983; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Cachou, 1988; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 1999; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Venrick, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre, 2003; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Mich., Oax.

*Ceratium pentagonum* subsp. *pacificum* H. W. Graham & Bronik., 1944: 20, fig. 10C, D, I, J.
Round, 1967; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López, 1994, 2000; GC, Mich.

*Ceratium pentagonum* var. *robustum* (Cleve) Jörg., 1920: 26, fig. 17a, b, non 1911.
*Ceratium candelabrum* var. *depressum* auct., non Jörg.: Licea-Durán et al., 1995: pl. 1, fig. 6, pl. 17, fig. 9.
Klement, 1964; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967**; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; GC, Mich.

*Ceratium pentagonum* var. *subroustum* Jörg., 1920: 26, fig. 15.
Nom. syn.: *C. subroustum* (Jörg.) Steem. Niels., 1934: 11, fig. 13.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Round, 1967; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c**, 1987c, 1989**; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; GC (B.C., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich.

*Ceratium pentagonum* var. *tenerum* Jörg., 1920: 26, fig. 16a, b.
Klement, 1964; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1987c, 1988a, 1989; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; B.C., Mich.

*Ceratium petersii* Steem. Niels., 1934: 20, fig. 44.
Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC, Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.

*Ceratium platycorne* Day, 1888: 101, pl. 3, fig. 1, 2.
Round, 1967; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.S., GC, Gro. (Zihuatanejo), Oax. (Huatulco).

*Ceratium porrectum* (G. Karst.) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 34, pl. 3, fig. 63, 64 (incl. f. *megasomum*).
Nom. syn.: *C. tripos porrectum* G. Karst., 1907: pl. 51, fig. 6.
Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988*; Hernández-Becerril, 1988a; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; GC, Col., Mich., Oax.

*Ceratium praelongum* (Lemmerm.) Kof., 1907 (Zool. Anz., 32, 1): 182 ex Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 9, pl. 1, fig. 9.
Balech, 1959a; Round, 1967; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a**; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study), Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S.), Jal., Mich., Gro. (Zihuatanejo), Oax. (GT).
Ceratium ranipes Cleve, 1900 (K. Sv. Vet.-Akad. Handl. 34, 1): 15, pl. 7, fig. 1. Tax. syn.: C. ranipes f. palmatum (Schröd.) Jörg., 1920: 82.
Balech, 1959a; Klement, 1964**; Round, 1967; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre, 2003*; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of BCP, GC (Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich.

Ceratium reflexum Cleve, 1900 (K. Sv. Vet.-Akad. Handl. 34, 1): 15, pl. 7, fig. 8, 9.
González-Villalobos, 1971; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C., Son., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich.

Ceratium rubrum Muñoz-Cabrera, 1989: 10, nomen nudum; C. rubrum Saldate-Castañeda, Vázquez-Castellanos, Galván, Sánchez-Anguillano & Nazar, 1991: 240, nomen nudum.
Note: Obviously, Muñoz-Cabrera (1989) and Saldate-Castañeda et al. (1991) confused the name of one of the species of Ceratium with the ciliate Mesodinium rubrum, also given in the lists of identified species.

Ceratium Schroeteri Schröd., 1906: 368, fig. 43.
Martínez-López, 1993b; W of B.C.S.

Ceratium setaceum Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 23, pl. 2, fig. 40, 41.
González-Villalobos, 1971*; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as C. aff. cetaceum); GC (Son., Sin.), Oax.

Ceratium Strictum (Okamura & Nishikawa) Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 172.
Nom. syn.: Ceratium extensum f. strictum (Okamura & Nishikawa) Steem. Niels., 1934: 14.
González-Villalobos, 1971; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Signoret & Santoyo-Reyes, 1980; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin.), Mich., Oax.
Ceratium symetricum Pavill., 1905: 52, pl. 1, fig. 4, var. symetricum.
Tax. syn.: C. gracile (Gourret) Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 44, fig. 92, 93.
Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as C. aff. symmetricum); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; W of B.C.S., GC (Son., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax., Chis.

Ceratium symetricum var. coarctatum (Pavill.) H. W. Graham & Bronik., 1944, 29, fig. 15, I.
González-Villalobos, 1971*; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin.).

Ceratium symetricum var. orthoceras (Jörg.) H. W. Graham & Bronik., 1944: 29, fig. 15h.
González-Villalobos, 1971; Licea-Durán et al., 1995* **; GC (Son., Sin.).
Note: We believe that Licea-Durán et al. (1995: pl. 20, fig. 3) illustrated C. symetricum var. orthoceras under the name of C. symmetricum because it has the right antapical horn slightly curved at its base, which according to Sournia (1968) is characteristic of the former.

Ceratium tenue var. buceros Balech, 1988 (Publ. Espec. Inst. Esp. Oceanogr. 1): 149, pl. 66, fig. 2.
Nom. syn.: Ceratium buceros O. Zacharias, 1906: 551, fig. 15.
Lapota & Losee, 1984; Martínez-López, 1993b; W of B.C.S., GC.

Ceratium teres Kof., 1907 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 3, 13): 308, pl. 29, fig. 34-36.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971*; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a, 1989**; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Cachou, 1988; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin.), Col., Mich., Oax.

Ceratium trichoceros (Ehrenb.) Kof., 1908 (Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool. 4, 6): 361, fig. 16-19; 1908 (Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool. 4, 7): 388.
Balech, 1959a; Klement, 1964**; Barreiro-Gúemes, 1967*; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Semina & Tarkhova, 1972; Nienhuis, 1979, 1982; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1987c, 1988a, 1989; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Nienhuis & Guerrero, 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993a, b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga, 1994; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003. Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich., Chis.

Note: See the note for Ceratium contrarium.

Ceratium tripos (O. F. Müll.) Nitzsch, 1817: 4, var. tripos.
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Klement, 1964; Barreiro-Gúemes, 1967**; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Nienhuis, 1979, 1982; García-Pamanes, 1982; Morey-Gaines, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, (as C. cf. tripos), b, 1987c; León-Álvarez, 1983; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Nienhuis & Guerrero, 1985, 1986; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Flores-Granados, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992, 1995; Hernández-Cachou, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1993; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Lechuga-Devéze & Morquecho-Escamilla, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Gómez-Aguirre, 2003*; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; Villaljeo-Fuerte et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Mich., Oax.

Ceratium tripos var. atlanticum (Ostenf.) Paulsen, 1907: 21, fig. 30.
Nom. syn.: C. tripos subsp. atlanticum (Ostenf.) N. Peters, 1934.
Tax. syn.: C. tripos var. tripodoides (Jörg.) Paulsen, 1930.
Round, 1967; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1989**; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Licea-Durán et al., 1995** ***; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.
Ceratium tripos f. hiemale Paulsen, 1907: 21, fig. 31.
Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.

Ceratium tripos var. indicum (Böhm) F. J. R. Taylor, 1976: 89, pl. 16, fig. 168, 169.
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC (B.C.S.).

Ceratium tripos var. pulchellum (Schröd.) López, 1955 ex Sournia, 1973, pro parte: fig. 6, fig. 13a, non b.
Nom. syn.: C. pulchellum Schröd., 1906, pro parte; non C. tripos subsp. pulchellum (Jörg.) N. Peters, 1934: 39, pl. 4, fig. 20; C. Schroederi D. S. Nie, 1936: 47, fig. 16.
Klement, 1964; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a, 1989; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

Ceratium tripos subsp. semipulchellum (Jörg.) N. Peters, 1934: 39, pl. 1, fig. 5a, b.
Round, 1967; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of B.C.S., GC, Mich.

Ceratium tripos f. subsalsum Ostenf., 1903: 584, fig. 134.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967* (as C. tripos var. subsalum); Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; GC.

Ceratium vultur Cleve, 1900 (K. Sv. Vet.-Akad. Handl. 34, 1): 15, pl. 7, fig. 5
(Ceratium (tripos var.?) vultur), var. vultur.
Balech, 1959a; Klement, 1964**; Round, 1967; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987a, c, 1989** ***; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2000; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Ochoa et al., 2002; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of B.C.P., GC, Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.
Ceratium vultur f. recurvum (Jörg.) J. Schill., 1937: 419, fig. 460c.
Nom. syn.: C. vultur var. recurvum Jörg., 1911 (Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. Hydrogr. 4): 74: fig. 156.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Mich.

Ceratium vultur f. sumatranum (G. Karst.) Sournia, 1968: 482.
Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987c, 1989**; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of BCP, GC, B.C.S., Jal., Col.

Ceratocorys allenii B. F. Osorio, 1942: 443, pl. 36, fig. 20, 22, 23, 26.
Osorio-Tafall, 1942*; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.

Ceratocorys armata (F. Schütt) Kof., 1910 (Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool. 6, 8): 181.
Osorio-Tafall, 1942; Klement, 1964; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988b*, c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Hernández-Becerril & León-Álvarez, 2002; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); Okolodkov (this study); W of BCP, GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; Mich.). Gro. (Acapulco).

Ceratocorys bipes (Cleve) Kof., 1910 (Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool. 6, 8): 183.
Martínez-López, 1993b; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of B.C.S.

Ceratocorys horrida F. Stein, 1883: 20, pl. 6, fig. 4-11.
Osorio-Tafall, 1942; Klement, 1964; González-Villalobos, 1971**; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a**, c**, Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988** *, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as Ceratocorys aff. horrida); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of BCP, GC (Son., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

Ceratocorys magna Kof., 1910 (Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool. 6, 8): 182.
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Ochoa, 2003a; W of B.C.S., GC.

Ceratocorys reticulata H. W. Graham, 1942: 44, fig. 55.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-López, 1993b; W of B.C.S., Mich.
**Citharistes apsteinii** F. Schütt, 1895: pl. 5, fig. 24. Martínez-López, 1993b; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; W of B.C.S., the transitional temporal-tropical zone (Nay., northern coast of Jal.).

**Citharistes regius** F. Stein, 1883: 24, pl. 22, fig. 1-4. Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; MP.

**Cochlodinium catenatum** Okamura, 1916: 41, fig. 1-3. Orellana-Cepeda et al., 1993; Venrick, 2000; Cortés-Lara et al., 2001, 2004*; Cortés-Altamirano, 2002; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 2002**, 2004b; Cortés-Lara, 2002**; Ochoa et al., 2002; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2004; Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2004; Cortés-Altamirano & Licea-Durán, 2004; Cortés-Lara & Cortés-Altamirano, 2004; Sierra-Beltrán et al., 2004 (as C. cf. catenatum); W of BCP, GC (Sin., Nay.), Jal.

Note: See the note for **Cochlodinium polykrikoides**.

**Cochlodinium citron** Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 358, fig. HH12, pl. 7, fig. 79. Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2004a; GC (B.C.S.).

**Cochlodinium faurei** Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 366, fig. GG4, pl. 2, fig. 25. Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Sin.

**Cochlodinium cf. miniatum** Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 372, Fig. GG6, pl. 10, fig. 107. Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a; GC.

**Cochlodinium pirum** (F. Schütt) Lemmerm., 1899: 360. González-Villalobos, 1971*; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.

**Cochlodinium polykrikoides** Margalef, 1961: 76, fig. 27m. Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2000, 2001d, 2002b, 2003b, 2004a* **, 2004c, 2005a; Figueroa-Torres & Zepeda-Esquível, 2001**; Morales-Blake et al., 2001**; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2003* **, 2004; Núñez-Vázquez et al., 2003; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b** **; Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2004; Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005**; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; GC (B.C.S., Sin.), Col.

Note: Gárate-Lizárraga et al. (2004a) compare the morphological characteristics and geographic distribution of *C. polykrikoides* and *C. catenatum*. According to these authors, the principal difference between the two species is the presence of stigma in *C. polykrikoides*. Additionally, while the epicone of *C. catenatum* is anteriorly subhemispherical, the epicone of *C. polykrikoides* is “cupuliform”. Cortés-Lara et al. (2004) believe that *C. polykrikoides* is synonymous to *C. catenatum*, indicating
that their specimens of *C. catenatum* have a stigma located anteriorily-dorsally. Genetic studies are recommended to separate them or to re-instate *C. polykrikoides* to *C. catenatum*. We observed a *C. polykrikoides* bloom in the area between Pto. Escondido and Pto. Ángel in October 2003. All examined cells had an anterior-dorsal stigma. Cortés-Altamirano & Gómez-Aguirre (2001) proposed a seasonality for these two species: *C. polykrikoides* in the winter-spring, and presumably *C. catenatum* in the summer-fall of 2000. However, *C. polykrikoides* has been reported blooming during the spring season in Manzanillo and Mazatlán, respectively (Figueroa-Torres & Zepeda-Esquivel, 2001; Morales-Blake et al., 2001; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2004b).

*Cochlodinium schuettii* Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 380, fig. HH2. Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2004a; GC (B.C.S.).

*Coolia monotis* Meunier, 1919: 68, pl. 19, fig. 13-19. Okolodkov (this study); Oax.

Note: *Coolia monotis* was found associated with a macroalgal community in the upper littoral at Pto. Ángel, Oaxaca. Additionally, Núñez-Vázquez et al. (2000) and Núñez-Vázquez (2005) reported *Coolia sp.* from GC (El Pardito, B.C.S.).

*Corythodinium diploconus* (F. Stein) F. J. R. Taylor, 1976: 123. Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; GC, B.C., Oax.

Note: Although Dodge & Saunders (1985) synonymized the genus *Corythodinium* Loebl. & A. R. Loebl. emend. F. J. R. Taylor with *Oxytoxum* F. Stein, we follow the opinion of Steidinger & Tangen (1997) and Balech (1988a) who consider that these two genera should be kept separate until plate analyses are completed with dissected specimens, in which examining the number of sulcal and epithelial plates is the most important factor. The tentative plate formula of *Corythodinium* is Po, 3′, 2a, 6", 5c, 4(?), 5", 1", and the plate formula of *Oxytoxum* is Po, 5′, 6", 5c, 4s, 5", 1" (Taylor, 1976; Dodge & Saunders, 1985). Balech (1988a) confirms the presence of one or two intercalary plates in *Corythodinium*, and he notes that it seems to have more sulcal plates than *Oxytoxum*. He proposes other criteria to distinguish these two genera: the size of the epitheca in relation to that of the hypotheca, the extent of displacement of the ends of the cingulum and the presence or absence of the sulcal notch on the epitheca.

*Cystodinium* sp.
Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a; GC.

Note: All known species of the genus *Cystodinium* G. A. Klebs inhabit freshwater.
Dinofurcula ultima (Kof.) Kof. & Skogs. 1928: 203, fig. 28(1), pl. 5, fig. 4, 6. Hernández-Becerril, 2002; Hernández-Becerril & Bravo-Sierra. 2004b*** (as Dinofurcula cf. ultima); Oax.

Dinophysis acuminata Clap. & J. Lachm., 1859: 408, pl. 20, fig. 17. Tax. syn.: D. ellipsoides Kofoid, 1907 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 3, 13): 314, pl. 33, fig. 56. Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1992***; Orellana-Cepeda et al., 1993; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Cortés-Altimirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Góngora-González et al., 1999; Gárate-Lizárraga et al. 2000, 2001a; Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 2000a; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Cortés-Altimirano, 2002**; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S., Sin.), Oax.

Dinophysis acuta Ehrenb., 1839: 124, 151, pl. 4, fig. 14. Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; GC, Jal. Note: This species can be confused with D. norvegica.

Dinophysis acutoides Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. "B. Rivadavia" Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 84. Nom. syn.: Phalacroma acutum (F. Schütt) Pavill., 1916: 55, pl. 3, fig. 7; non Dinophysis acuta Ehrenb., 1839: 124, 151, pl. 4, fig. 14. González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; W of B.C.S., GC (Son., Sin.).

Dinophysis amandula Sournia, 1973: 18. Tax. syn.: Phalacroma ovum F. Schütt, 1895: 90, pl. 2, fig. 11(2) (as P. operculoides); non Dinophysis ovum F. Schütt, 1895: pl. 1, fig. 6. Klement, 1964; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Flores-Granados, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Cachou, 1988; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003, 2004a; GC, Jal., Mich. Note: The only measured cell was 49 µm long and 45 µm wide (53 µm with sulcal lists). Hernández-Becerril et al. (2003) included the occurrences of Dinophysis ovum with those of D. amandula (= Phalacroma ovum), by mistake.
Dinophysis apicata (Kof. & Skogsb.) T. H. Abé vel Balech; T. H. Abé, 1967: 73, fig. 23c-g; Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 82.

Hernández-Becerril et al., 2004a; tropical southeastern MP.

Dinophysis argus (F. Stein) T. H. Abé, 1967 (Publ. Seto Mar. Biol. Lab. 15, 1), pro parte: 71, non fig. 23a, b.
Nom. syn.: Phalacroma argus F. Stein, 1883: pl. 18, fig. 15-17.

Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Hernández-Becerril, 1988c**; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997 (as Phalacroma cf. argus); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; Son., Sin.), Jal.

Dinophysis brevisulcus L. S. Tai & Skogsb., 1934: 430, fig. 3.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988c** ***; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; W of B.C.S.

Dinophysis caudata Saville-Kent, 1881: 455-460, var. caudata.
Tax. syn.: D. homunculus F. Stein, 1883, pro parte: 24, pl. 21, fig. 8; Dinophysis diegensis Kof., 1907 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 3, 13): 313, pl. 33, fig. 57-61; Dinophysis diegensis f. contracta J. Schill., 1933: 152, fig. 144d.
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Klement, 1964**; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967***; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Gómez-Aguirre & Santoyo-Reyes, 1975; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Revelante, 1978; Nienhuis, 1979, 1982; Santoyo-Reyes & Signoret, 1979; Signoret & Santoyo-Reyes, 1980; Valero-Gamboa, 1980; Morey-Gaines, 1982; Otero-Dávalos, 1981; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a, b, 1984; León-Álvarez, 1983; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1985a**, b, c*, 1986, 1987c, 1988a, c, 1992** ***; Ortega-Banuel, 1985* (as Dinophysis sp.); Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Flores-Granados, 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1992, 2005**; Santoyo-Reyes & Hernández-Cachou, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 2000, 2005d; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1996; Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 1996, 2000a; Núñez-Moreno, 1996; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Lechuga-Devèze & Morquecho-Escamilla, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Lechuga-Devèze et al., 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devèze, 2001; Cortés-Altamirano, 2002**; Flores et al., 2002;
Herrera-Galindo, 2002**; Ochoa et al., 2002; Palomares-García et al., 2002; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre, 2003*; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; Alonzo-Rodríguez et al., 2004b**; Sierra-Beltrán et al., 2004; Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005**; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005 (also as *D. diegensis*); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; Poot-Delgado et al., 2005; Villalejo-Fuerte et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich., Gro., Oax., Chis.

Note: The opinion that *D. diegensis* is synonymous to *D. caudata* is not new (see Jörgensen, 1923; Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928). There is increasing evidence that the former, being the result of the so-called “depauperating divisions” sensu von Stosch, is a synonym to the latter (Reguera, 2001). Moreover, the article by Reguera & González-Gil (2001) says that *D. diegensis* is synonymous to both *D. caudata* and *D. tripos*.

*Dinophysis caudata* f. *acutiformis* Kof. & Skogs., 1928: 330, fig. 46. Rojas-Trejo, 1984 (as *D. caudata* var. *acuminiforme*); Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003 (as *D. caudata* var. *acuminiforme*); Sin.

*Dinophysis caudata* var. *pedunculata* (J. Schmidt) Jörg., 1923: 25, 29. Nom. syn.: *D. caudata* f. *pedunculata* J. Schmidt, 1901: 221, fig. 8; *D. homunculus* var. *pedunculata* (J. Schmidt) Lemmerm., 1901: 374; *D. pedunculata* Ostenf., 1915.

García-Pamanes, 1982; Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray, 1982; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1985; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003;

Note: Matzenauer (1933) attributed *D. caudata* f. *pedunculata* to J. Schmidt, 1901. In Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray (1982), *D. caudata* var. *pedunculata* is attributed to Saville-Kent, and Hernández-Becerril & Meave del Castillo (2003) assigned it to Schröder, following Taylor (1976).

*Dinophysis circumsuta* (G. Karst.) Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 82. Martínez-López, 1993b; Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.S., Mich. (El Faro).

Note: The only identified cell was 84 μm long (117 μm with the antapical spine), 68 μm wide (98 μm with sulcal lists) and 45 μm deep. The specimen corresponds well to the drawings of Kofoid (1907: pl. 53, fig. 8) and Balech (1988a: pl. 87, fig. 1), although the antapical spine and especially its base is much thicker in our cell and resembles *D. urceolus* Kof. & Skogs. (1928: fig. 37(2, 3). However, our specimen has a list connecting the third rib and the antapical spine, which is
characteristic of *D. circumsuta* and which distinguishes it from *D. hastata* and *D. urceolus*.

*Dinophysis cuneus* (F. Schütt) T. H. Abé, 1967 (Publ. Seto Mar. Biol. Lab. 15, 1): 68, fig. 21a-h.

Nom. syn.: *Phalacroma cuneus* F. Schütt, 1895: 148, pl. 3, fig. 14.

Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998 (as *Phalacroma cuneus*); Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as *Dinophysis aff. cuneus*); Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.S., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; Mich.), Oax.

*Dinophysis dolychopterygium* (J. Murray & Whitting) Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 82.

Nom. syn.: *Phalacroma dolichopterygium* J. Murray & Whitting, 1899: 330, pl. 31, fig. 8a, b.

González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; GC (Son., Sin.).

*Dinophysis doryphora* (F. Stein) T. H. Abé, 1967 (Publ. Seto Mar. Biol. Lab. 15, 1): 77, fig. 26.

Nom. syn.: *Phalacroma doryphorum* F. Stein, 1883: 23, pl. 19, fig. 1-4.

González-Villalobos, 1971*; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988c**; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, this study; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995* ***, Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Santoyo-Reyes et al., 1999; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of B.C.S., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; Son., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich., Gro. (Acapulco), Oax.

*Dinophysis ellipsoidea* L. Mangin, 1926: 72, fig. 15I.

González-López, 1994, 2000; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; GC.

*Dinophysis exigua* Kof. & Skogsdb., 1928: 239, fig. 30.

Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); Okolodkov (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.), Gro. (Acapulco), Oax.

Note: Our cell was 39 μm long and 33 μm wide (43 μm with sulcal lists).
**Dinophysis favus** (Kof. & J. R. Michener) T. H. Abé vel Balech, 1967 (T. H. Abé, 1967 (Publ. Seto Mar. Biol. Lab. 15, 1): 67, fig. 20a-e; Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 82).

Nom. syn.: *Phalacroma favus* Kof. & J. R. Michener, 1911: 289.
Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Gro. (Acapulco), Oax.

**Dinophysis fortii** Pavill., 1923: 881.
Tax. syn.: *D. intermedia* Pavill., 1916: 58, pl. 3, fig. 4; non *D. intermedia* Cleve, 1902.
Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Valero-Gamboa, 1980; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987e, 1988a, c*****; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1991, 1992, 2005; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2000, 2001a, 2005d; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b**; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. GC (B.C.S.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

**Dinophysis hastata** F. Stein, 1883: pl. 19, fig. 12.
Tax. syn.: *D. odiosa* (Pavill.) L. S. Tai & Skogsb., 1934: 448.
Ortega-Banuel, 1985*; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988*; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Villalejo-Fuerte et al., 2005; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

**Dinophysis hindmarchii** (J. Murray & Whitting) Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 83.
Nom. syn.: *Phalacroma hindmarchii* J. Murray & Whitting, 1899: 330, pl. 31, fig. 5.
Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Esqueda-Lara et al., 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Jal.

**Dinophysis lativelata** (Kof. & Skogsb.) Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 83.
Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.).

**Dinophysis miles** Cleve, 1900: 1030, Fig. 1a, b.
Smayda, 1975; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003, 2004a; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.S., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.), tropical southeastern MP.
Dinophysis mitra (F. Schütt) T. H. Abé, 1967 (Publ. Seto Mar. Biol. Lab. 15, 1): 63, fig. 18(1,2).
Nom. syn.: Phalacroma mitra F. Schütt, 1895: pl. 4, fig. 18 (1,4).
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Becerril, 1988c** ***; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of BCP, Jal., Mich., Oax.

Dinophysis mucronata (Kof. & Skogsb.) Sournia, 1973: 22.
Nom. syn.: Phalacroma mucronatum Kof. & Skogsb., 1928: 172, fig. 22(4, 6, 8).
Tax. syn.: Phalacroma paulsenii J. Schill., 1928 (Arch. Protistenk. 61, 1): 67, fig. 29; non P. paulsenii Kof. & Skogsb., 1928, nec Dinophysis paulsenii Woloszynska, 1929.
González-Villalobos, 1971*; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; GC (Son., Sin.).
Note: Sournia (1973) gives a detailed discussion on the synonymy and the nomenclatural confusion related to this species. The records of Dinophysis mucronata in the MP are questionable because in the literature the authors of the taxa under discussion are not always given.

Dinophysis norvegica Clap. & J. Lachm., 1859: 407, pl. 20, fig. 19.
Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.S., GC.
Note: The species was found in the waters W of B.C.S. at 15°C, and its abundance was 2000 cells/l (Gárate-Lizárraga, this study). Dinophysis norvegica clearly shows an Arctic-boreal distribution, and all previous records beyond the MP were from the Northern Hemisphere, north of the Ortmann Line (Ortmann, 1896) that approximately corresponds to the 15°C isotherm (Okolodkov, 1996, 1999a; Okolodkov & Dodge, 1996). The records of Dinophysis norvegica from the MP are presently the southernmost, supposedly due to the cold California Current.

Dinophysis operculoides (F. Schütt) Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 83.
Nom. syn.: Phalacroma operculoides F. Schütt, 1895: pl. 2, (11: 1 and 3; non 2). Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; MP (the area near Nay. and Jal.).

Dinophysis ovum F. Schütt, 1895: pl. 1, fig. 6.
Round, 1967; Nienhuis, 1979, 1982; Signoret & Santoyo-Reyes, 1980; Valero-Gamboa, 1980; Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray, 1982; Hernández-Becerril,
1983, 1985a, 1987c, 1988a; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Flores-Granados, 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 1999; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin.), Mich., Oax.

**Dinophysis parvula** (F. Schütt) Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 83.

Nom. syn.: *Phalacroma parvulum* (F. Schütt) Jörg., 1923: 7, fig. 4; *Dinophysis rotundata* auct., non Clap. & J. Lachm.: Licea-Durán et al., 1995: pl. 6, fig. 7. Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; GC.

Note: On the basis of the long third rib of the left sulcal list, we believe that Licea-Durán et al. (1995: pl. 6, fig. 7) illustrated *D. parvula* under the name of *D. rotundata*.

**Dinophysis porodictyum** (F. Stein) T. H. Abé, 1967 (Publ. Seto Mar. Biol. Lab. 15, 1), pro parte: 61, fig. 17a-f.

Nom. syn.: *Phalacroma porodictyum* F. Stein, 1883: pl. 18, fig. 11-14. Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1992; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; B.C.), Jal., Oax.

**Dinophysis rapa** (F. Stein) T. H. Abé, 1967 (Publ. Seto Mar. Biol. Lab. 15, 1): 66, fig. 19.

Nom. syn.: *Phalacroma rapa* F. Stein, 1883: 23, pl. 19, fig. 5-8. Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1988c***, 1992** ***; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988*, this study; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Okolodkov (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.), Jal., Col., Oax.

**Dinophysis recurva** Kof. & Skogs., 1928: 228. León-Álvarez, 1983; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Jal.

**Dinophysis rotundata** Clap. & J. Lachm., 1859: 6, pl. 20, fig. 16.

Nom. syn.: *Phalacroma rotundatum* (Clap. & J. Lachm.) Kof. & J. R. Michener, 1911: 290; *Prodinophysis rotundata* (Clap. & J. Lachm.) Balech, 1944: 429.
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971**; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Góngora-González, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as *Dinophysis* aff. *laevis*); Cortés-Lara et al., 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Oax.

Note: Although Licea-Durán et al. (1995) give a description and an electron micrograph referring to *Dinophysis rotundata*, we are skeptical about its correct identification. According to these authors, the left sulcal list is short and narrow, extending to the mediana of the cell. This characteristic does not correspond to real *D. rotundata*, whose left sulcal list extends well behind the mediana (see Schiller, 1933; Dodge, 1985; Balech, 1988a). Moreover, the photographed cell has a wide left sulcal list almost equal to the hypotheca in length, which is not in agreement with the description (Licea-Durán et al., 1995: pl. 6, fig. 7). Thus, neither the description nor the illustration corresponds to *D. rotundatum*. The picture agrees with *D. exigua* Kof. & Skogsbg. (Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928: 239, fig. 30; Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 86, pl. 1, fig. 4, 5). The indication of *Dinophysis* aff. *laevis* by Herrera-Galindo (2002) seems to be that of *D. rotundata*, although two different species are known under the same name: *Dinophysis* laevis Clap. & J. Lachm., which is considered by Schiller (1933) as a variety of *D. rotundatum*, and *D. laevis* (Bergh) C. H. G. Plate, which is a junior synonym of *D. arctica* Mereschkowsky, and is an Arctic-boreal or bipolar species.

*Dinophysis rudgei* J. Murray & Whitting, 1899: 331, pl. 31, fig. 9a, b.
Verdugo-Díaz, 1997 (as *D. cf. rudgei*); Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz, Bahía Concepción, B.C.S.).

Note: Verdugo-Díaz (1997) did not give the authors of the name of the species he found, so it is impossible to conclude if it is *Dinophysis rudgei* J. Murray & Whitting or *Dinophysis rudgei* (J. Murray & Whitting) T. H. Abé, which are different species. See the note for *D. whittingae*.

*Dinophysis ruudii* (Braarud) Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 84.
Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC, B.C.

Note: Hernández-Becerril et al. (2003) present the data by Licea-Durán et al. (1995) on *D. ruudii* from the Gulf of California and refer to *Phalacroma contracta* Kof. & Skogsbg., 1928, which is synonymous to *Dinophysis contracta* (Kof. & Skogsbg.) Balech, 1967. However, Braarud (1935) considers his new species, *D. ruudii*, and
*P. contractum* different species and gives solid arguments in favour of that. We think that Hernández-Becerril et al. (2003) did not present their arguments to consider them synonymous or, at least, no did they discuss why they believe that the record of *D. ruudii* from the Gulf of California is *P. contracta*.

*Dinophysis sacculus* F. Stein, 1883: pl. 20, fig. 10.
Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2001a; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003, 2004a; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S.), tropical southeastern MP.

*Dinophysis schroederi* Pavill., 1909: 284, fig. 5.
Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Hernández-Becerril, 1988c: fig. 8; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; W of BCP.
Note: *D. schroederi* and *D. acuta* are morphologically very similar, so probably the former is a junior synonym of the latter.

*Dinophysis schuettii* J. Murray & Whitting, 1899: 331, pl. 31, fig. 10.
Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Hernández-Becerril, 1992***; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as *D. aff. shuetti*); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study), Okolodkov (this study); Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.), Jal., Gro. (Bahía de Potosí), Oax.

*Dinophysis similis* Kof. & Skogsb., 1928, pro parte: 247, fig. 31 (1, 2).
Okolodkov (this study); Oax. (Huatulco).
Note: The cells observed were 52-56.5 μm long and 39-45 μm wide (50 μm with sulcal lists).

*Dinophysis sphaerica* F. Stein, 1883, pro parte: pl. 20, fig. 3, 4.
León-Álvarez, 1983; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; W of B.C.S., Jal., Oax.

*Dinophysis tripos* Gourret, 1883: 114, pl. 3, fig. 53.
Tax. syn.: *Dinophysis diegensis* Kof., 1907 (Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool. 3, 13): 313, pl. 33, fig. 57, 59-61; *D. diegensis f. curvata* Kof., 1907 (Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool. 6, 8): 313, pl. 33, fig. 58; *Dinophysis taylorii* Hernández-Becerril, 1992: 107, fig. 19, 20; *Dinophysis sp.* sensu Hernández-Becerril, 1988: 192, pl. 6, fig. 34, 35.
Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a**, c*, 1987c, 1988a, c, 1992***; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Hernández-Becerril, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993a, b; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; Villalejo-Fuerte et al., 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., B.C.), Jal.

Note: See the note for *D. caudata*.

*Dinophysis uracantha* F. Stein, 1883: pl. 20, fig. 22, 23. Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Oax.

*Dinophysis urceola* Kof. & Skogsbr., 1928: 281, fig. 37, 1. Martínez-López, 1993b; Hernández-Becerril & Meave del Castillo, 1994; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of B.C.S., Oax.

*Dinophysis whittingae* Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 85. Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; tropical southeastern MP.

*Diplopsalis lenticula* Bergh, 1881: 244, fig. 60-62. González-Villalobos, 1971**; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Estrada & Blasco, 1979 (obviously, by mistake, as *Dinophysis lenticula*); Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a (as *Diplopsalis cf. lenticula*), 1987c, 1988a; Ortega-Banuel, 1985*; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S.), Mich., Oax.

*Diplopsalopsis bomba* (F. Stein) J. D. Dodge & Toriumi, 1993: 145, fig. 7, 8, 25. González-Villalobos, 1971**; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Estrada & Blasco, 1979 (as *Diplopsalis cf. lenticula*); Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a (as *Diplopsalis cf. lenticula*), 1987c, 1988a; Ortega-Banuel, 1985*; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S.), Mich., Oax.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1987c, 1988b***; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995** *** (as Zygabikodinium lenticulatum?); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004 (as D. cf. bomba); Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004 (as D. cf. bomba); W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.), Jal., Col., Mich.

Note: The illustrations of Licea-Durán et al. (1995: pl. 14, fig. 5a, c) with the indication to Zygabikodinium lenticulatum may also represent Diplopsalopsis bomba, which is more common in the MP, than Preperidinium meunieri (= Z. lenticulatum). In any case, the discriminative morphological features are not shown so as to be sure of the correct identification. Dodge & Toriumi (1993) mention the first apical plate (1’) of the meta-type for D. bomba, which is obviously a mistake. This species has the 1’ plate of the ortho-type. In the MP, we distinguished two morphotypes: one with the four-sided first intercalary plate of the epitheca and another with a five-sided plate, which are associated with the presence of 6 and 7 precingular plates, respectively (Okolodkov, this study). The taxonomic status of these morphotypes remains unclear.

*Diplopsalopsis globula* T. H. Abé, 1941: 132, fig. 20-23. Nom. syn.: *Diplopelta globulus* (T. H. Abé) Balech, 1979 (Publ. Serv. Hidrogr. Naval B. Aires 655): 27, pl. 5, fig. 112-116. Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Okolodkov (this study); Oax., Mich. (El Faro), Jal. (Barra de Navidad), Chis. (Paredón).

Note: The abnormal cell of *D. globula* with four apical plates was observed near El Faro, Mich., the first apical plate (1’) being obliquely subdivided into two plates starting from the pore plate.

*Diplopsalopsis orbicularis* (Paulsen) Meunier, 1910: 46, pl. 3, fig. 14-17. Nom. syn.: *Peridinium orbiculare* Paulsen, 1907: 11, fig. 10a-k. Gilbert & Allen, 1943; González-Villalobos, 1971; Flores-Granados, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c (as Protoperidinium orbiculare); Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López, 1994, 2000 (as Protoperidinium orbiculare); Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC (Son.), Mich.

Note: Hernández-Becerril (1987c) and González-López (1994, 2000), mention the name of Protoperidinium orbiculare, which is obviously a mistake for Diplopsalopsis orbicularis (= Peridinium orbiculare) and should be considered a nomen nudum (also see Protoperidinium orbiculare).
**Diplopsalopsis ovata** (T. H. Abé) J. D. Dodge & Toriumi, 1993: 145, fig. 29, 30. Okolodkov et al., 2003; Mich. (El Faro).

Note: The only cell observed was 51 μm long and 51 μm wide.

**Dissodinium pseudolumula** E. V. Swift ex Elbr. & Drebes, 1978: 362, fig. 1. Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988; Hernández-Becerril, 1988c; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; GC.

Note: See the note for *Pyrocystis elegans*. For complicated synonymy of *D. pseudolumula*, see Elbrächter & Drebes (1978).

**Dissodinium rhomboides** Matzen., 1933: 441, fig. 5.
Martínez-López, 1993b; W of B.C.S.

Note: Most likely, the species illustrated by Matzenauer (1933) belong to the genus *Pyrocystis* E. V. Swift ex Elbr. & Drebes (see the note for *P. elegans*). The schematic drawing of a very angulated cell does not allow the correct identification. The species is morphologically similar to *P. robusta* and *P. fusiformis*.

**Dolichodinium lineatum** (Kof. & J. R. Michener) Kof. & Adamson, 1933: 123, pl. 12, fig. 6-8, pl. 17, fig. 41, pl. 22, fig. 87, 88. Okolodkov et al., 2003; Gro. (Zihuatanejo).

Note: The only examined cell was 76 μm long and 55 μm wide. The species has been previously reported from the tropical Pacific (Schiller, 1937).

**Ensiculifera angulata** Balech, 1988 (Publ. Espec. Inst. Esp. Oceanogr. 1): 202, pl. 83, fig. 11-14. Okolodkov et al., 2003; Sin. (Mazatlán), Oax. (GT, Huatulco), Chis. (Paredón, Pto. Madero).

Note: Our cells were 19.5-42 μm long and 16.5-34 μm wide.

**Ensiculifera mexicana** Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 120, pl. 9, fig. 136-144. Okolodkov et al., 2003; Gro. (Acapulco), Oax. (GT, Huatulco, Pto. Escondido), Chis. (Paredón).

Note: Our cells were 15-37 μm long and 15-31 μm wide.

**Erythropsidinium** sp.
Nom. syn.: *Erythropsis* sp.
Osorio-Tafall, 1943 (as *Erytropsis*); GC.
Note: Because the name of *Erythropsis* Hertwig is a later homonym of *Erythropsis* Lindl. (Sterculiaceae), it was replaced with *Erythropsidinium* P. C. Silva (Silva, 1960; Sournia, 1973).

*Fragilidium mexicanum* Balech, 1988 (An. Inst. Biol. UNAM 58): 480, fig. 1-9. Balech, 1988b*; Okolodkov (this study); GC, B.C.S., Jal. (Barra de Navidad), Col. (Manzanillo), Mich. (Caleta de Campos, Playa Azul), Gro. (Acapulco, Bahía de Potosí, Vicente Gro.), Oax. (Huatulco).

Note: One should take into account that the designation of the apical plates in the description of the type species *Fragilidium heterolobum* Balech (Balech, 1959a) is different from that used by Balech (1988b) in the description of *F. mexicanum*. The plates 2', 3', 4' and 1' in the former correspond to 1', 2', 3' and 4' in the latter, respectively. Moreover, some errors in the designation of thecal plates in the key for identification of *Fragilidium* Balech ex A. R. Loebl. species (Balech, 1988b: 484) did not permit us to make a more detailed comparison of these two morphologically similar species.

*Fragilidium subglobosum* (Stosch) A. R. Loebl., 1980: 323.
Nom. syn.: *Helgolandinium subglobosum* Stosch, 1969: 576, fig. 1-6.
Okolodkov et al., 2003; Oax. (Golfo de Tehuantepec).

Note: The only identified cell was 45 μm and 41 μm wide.

*Gaarderia compressa* Carbonell-Moore, 1994 (Rev. Palaeobot. Palynol. 84): 94, pl. 3, fig. 14-19.
Okolodkov (this study); Oax. (Huatulco).

Note: Apart from a cell identified to the species level, a few rounded triangular cells of Podolampadaceae gen. spp. (the genus *Gaarderia* Carbonell-Moore or related genera) 76-86 μm long, 45-50 μm wide and 76-83 μm deep were observed from Oax. (GT, Huatulco).

*Gambierdiscus toxicus* Adachi & Fukuyo, 1979: 68, fig. 1-7.
Sierra-Beltrán et al., 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999**; Ochoa et al., 2002; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Gár rate-Lizárraga, 2005**, this study; Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.S. (Bahía Magdalena), GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.)

Note: We observed this species once in horizontal net hauls at Punta Diablo, La Ensenada de la Paz and Bahía de La Paz.

*Glenodinium foliaceum* F. Stein, 1883: pl. 3, fig. 22-26.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Mich.
Goniodoma concavum Gaarder, 1954: 27, fig. 32a-f
Non Gonyaulax concava (Gaarder) Balech, 1967 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 2, 3): 108, pl. 6, fig. 108-116, nec Alexandrium concavum (Gaarder) Balech, 1985: 38, fig. 17a, b.

Note: Our identification of this taxon is preliminary. The only examined cell, 59 μm long, 58 μm wide and 45 μm deep, had a higher hypotheca with more concave sides than in Gaarder (1954). Furthermore, the cingulum had a more pronounced displacement of one cingular width. While Gaarder pictured the cell having the 1' plate not contacting the cingulum and located on the left side of the epitheca, our specimen had the 1' plate of the ortho-type contacting both the cingulum and the pore plate, characteristic of such genera as Protoperidinium Bergh and Alexandrium Halim, which makes our identification preliminary even at the generic level. However, we disagree with Balech (1967, 1985), who placed G. concavum first into the genus Gonyaulax and then into Alexandrium Halim. Although the connection of the 1' plate and the pore plate in some Alexandrium species (e.g., A. minutum and A. kutnerae (Balech) Balech) is optional, the difference in the shape and connection of the 1' plate between G. concavum and A. concavum seems to us to be too big to consider them synonymous. Another discriminative feature that we consider important is the position of the cingulum, anterior in G. concavum and equatorial in A. concavum (only in Balech, 1967: pl. 6, fig. 108). The latter is characterized by a slightly anterior position of the left part of the cingulum.

Goniodoma orientale (Er. Lindem.) Balech, 1979 (Lilloa 55, 2): 101, pl. 2, fig. 1-12.

Note: The only cell studied was 56.5 μm long and 58.5 μm wide.

Goniodoma polyedricum (Pouchet) Jörg., 1899: 33.
Tax. syn.; Goniodoma acuminatum (Ehrenb.) F. Stein, 1883: 12, pl. 7, fig. 1-16, pl. 8, fig. 1, 2; non Peridinium acuminatum Ehrenb., 1838; Heteraulacus polyedricus (Pouchet) Drugg & Loeb.1, 1967: 183; Triadinium polyedricum (Pouchet) J. D. Dodge, 1981: 279, fig. 9-11.

González-Villalobos, 1971; Valero-Gamboa, 1980; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1991, 1992; Hernández-Becerril, 1988a, c; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López, Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz,
Note: According to Sournia (1984), *Triadinium* Dodge is a superfluous name, so under the ICBN it is recommended to use the genus name *Goniodoma* F. Stein.

*Goniodoma sphaericum* J. Murray & Whitting, 1899: 325, pl. 27, fig. 3.  
Nom. syn.: *Triadinium sphaericum* (J. Murray & Whitting) J. D. Dodge, 1981: 278.  
González-Villalobos, 1971**; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988c**; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Okolodkov (this study); GC, Jal. (Cabo Corrientes), Gro. (Bahía de Potosí), Oax. (Chacahua).  
Note: The only measured cell was 38 μm long, 37 μm wide and 38 μm deep.

*Gonyaulax* cf. *alaskensis* Kof., 1911 (Univ. Cal. Publ. Zool. 8, 4): 249, pl. 17, fig. 45, 46, pl. 14, fig. 32.  
Okolodkov (this study); Jal. (Barra de Navidad, Cabo Corrientes), Mich. (Playa Azul), Gro. (Vicente Gro.), Oax. (Chacahua, Huatulco).  
Note: The specimens studied were 64.5-84 μm long (spines up to 6 μm) and 53-72 μm wide. The cingulum overhang was 0.5-0.7 cingulum widths and the displacement of the cingulum ends was 3-3.5 cingulum widths (0.5-1.5 and 4 in the original description by Kofoid (1911a), respectively).

*Gonyaulax apiculata* (Pénard) Entz, 1904: 12, fig. 4. 
Hernández-Becerril, 1988c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.  
Note: It is the only freshwater species in the genus *Gonyaulax*. Their records are questionable because they are not documented with illustrations. Additionally, *G. apiculata* is not listed in a review of freshwater dinoflagellates in Mexico (Figueroa-Torres & Moreno-Ruiz, 2003).

*Gonyaulax birostris* F. Stein, 1883: pl. 4, fig. 20.  
Tax. syn.: *Gonyaulax highleii* J. Murray & Whitting, 1899: 324, pl. 28, fig. 2a, b. Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Mich.  
Note: For a detailed discussion and the synonymy, see Carbonell-Moore (1996).

*Gonyaulax brunii* F.J.R. Taylor, 1976: 99, pl. 35, fig. 409a-d.  
Hernández-Becerril, 1988c; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Ochoa, 2003a; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S.).
Gonyaulax conjuncta E. J. F. Wood, 1954: 258, fig. 161.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Mich.
Note: Most likely it is an *Alexandrium* sp., but the 1' plate (and probably the 6' plate) is pictured wrong.

Gonyaulax diegensis Kof., 1911 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 8, 4): 217, pl. 13, fig. 21-24, pl. 16, fig. 40.
González-Villalobos, 1971; Nienhuis, 1979, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; GC (B.C.S.), Jal., Col.

Gonyaulax digitalis (Pouchet) Kof., 1911 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 8, 4): 214, pl. 9, fig. 1-5.
Tax. syn.: ? *Spiniferites bentorii* (M. Rossignol) D. Wall & B. Dale, 1970: 47, pl. 1, fig. 26-30 (cyst stage).
González-Villalobos, 1971**; Blasco, 1977, 1978; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Brinton et al., 1986; Flores-Granados, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a**, c** ***; Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991*** (cysts); Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992 (as *Protogonyaulax digitale*), 2005**, this study; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Ochoa et al., 1996, 1998, 2002; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2001 (cysts); Herrera-Galindo, 2002; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b**; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2004c, 2005a, d; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S.), Son., Jal., Col., Gro. (Acapulco), Oax.
Note: Gárate-Lizárraga (1992) published, by mistake, the name of *Protogonyaulax digitale*, which is a nomen nudum (also see the note for *P. digitale*). Ochoa (2003a, b) published the name *Alexandrium digitale*, which is illegitimate, referring to *Gonyaulax digitale* as its synonym, without indication of the author, year and place of publication. Lewis et al. (2001: 145) doubt that *Spiniferites bentorii* is conspecific with *G. digitale* “as the distribution of the cysts and motile cells would then be disjunct”.

Gonyaulax divergens García-Pamanes, 1987: 17, nomen nudum.
Note: Probably this name is a misspelled *Gonyaulax diegensis*.

Gonyaulax fragilis (F. Schütt) Kof., 1911 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 8, 4): 248, pl. 15, fig. 33.
Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Hernández-Becerril, 1988c**; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Ochoa, 2003a; W of BCP, GC.
**Gonyaulax fusiformis** H. W. Graham, 1942: 50, fig. 63.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988a**; Martínez-López, 1993b; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; W of B.C.S., Mich., Oax.

**Gonyaulax hyalina** Ostenf. & J. Schmidt, 1901: 172, fig. 24.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988c; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Oax.

**Gonyaulax kofoidii** Pavill., 1909: 278, fig. 1.
Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; W of BCP, Sin.

**Gonyaulax cf. macroporos** L. Mangin, 1926: 73, fig. 16(1).
Okolodkov (this study); Sin. (Mazatlán).

Note: The only specimen studied was 24.5 μm long (26 μm with spines), 19 μm wide and 15 μm deep, with a displacement of the cingulum ends of 1.7 of the cingulum width. Our specimen satisfactorily corresponds to the description and illustration by Balech (1971a: 164, fig. 684). However, the observed cell is obviously compressed; it also has less displacement of the cingulum ends and two tiny antapical spines not described by Balech.

**Gonyaulax milneri** (J. Murray & Whitting) Kof., 1911 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 8, 4): 203.
Martínez-López, 1993b; W of B.C.S.

**Gonyaulax minima** Matzen., 1933: 450, fig. 17.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988a; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Oax.

Note: In our opinion, in his original description Matzenauer (1933) illustrated two or three different species from at least two genera. While the specimens in his Fig. 17a, b can be assigned to the genus *Gonyaulax*, the cells in Fig. 17c-e can hardly be ascribed to this genus. In particular, in Fig. 17e the cingulum is circular, without any displacement of its ends, so that it could be *Scrippsiella trochoidea*, considering similarity in cell shape in both taxa. Furthermore, *G. minima* is similar to *G. fragilis* sensu Dodge (1989).

**Gonyaulax minuta** Kof. & J. R. Michener, 1911: 271.
Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Brinton et al., 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC (B.C., Sin.).
Gonyaulax monacantha  Pavill., 1916: 21, pl. 1, fig. 78.
León-Alvarez, 1983; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S.), Jal.

Gonyaulax monospina  Rampi, 1951 (Atti Accad. Lig. Sc. Lett. 9): 108, fig. 19.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988a; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Okolodkov (this study); Col., Chis. (Paredón).
Note: Our cells were 32.5-33 μm long (36 μm with a spine) and 26-37 μm wide.

Gonyaulax ovalis  J. Schill., 1929: 397, fig. 7a-d.
Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; GC (B.C.).

Gonyaulax pacifica  Kof., 1907 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 3, 13): 308, pl. 30, fig. 37-39.
Tax. syn.: Gonyaulax kofoidii  Pavill., 1909: 278, fig. 1.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Flores-Granados, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Becerril, 1988c***; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; Son.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

Gonyaulax polygramma  F. Stein, 1883: pl. 4, fig. 15.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971**; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987a, c, 1988a, c; Brinton et al., 1986; Flores-Granados, 1986; Nienhuis & Guerrero, 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992 (as Protogonyaulax polygramma), 2005**; Millán-Núñez, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 2001a, 2005d; Martínez-López, 1993b; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1995b, 1996; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Herrera-Silveira, 1999; Herrera-Galindo, 2000a; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2001, 2004; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Ochoa et al., 2002; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b**, Bustillos-Guzmán et al., 2004; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2004b; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004; Gárate-Lizárraga & Muñetón-Gómez, 2005a, b**; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.
Note: Herrera-Silveira (1999) refers to the occurrence of toxic red tides caused by this species. We consider this to be undocumented and therefore incorrect. Gárate-Lizárraga (1992) published, by mistake, the name of Protogonyaulax polygramma, which is a nomen nudum (also see the note for P. polygramma). Ochoa (2003a,
b) published the name *Alexandrium polygrama*, which is illegitimate, referring to *Gonyaulax polygramma* as its synonym, without indication of the author, year and place of publication.

*Gonyaulax scrippsae* Kof., 1911 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 8, 4): 228, pl. 13, fig. 26, 27, pl. 16, fig. 38.

Tax. syn.: *Spiniferites bulloideus* (Deflandre & Cookson) Sarjeant, 1970: 75 (cyst stage).

Hernández-Becerril, 1988c** (as *Gonyaulax scrippsae*?); Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003; Okolodkov et al., 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004 (cysts); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005 (as cysts**); W of B.C., GC (B.C.S.).

*Gonyaulax sphaeroidea* Kof., 1911 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 8, 4): 206, pl. 16, fig. 41, 42.

Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.S., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; Sin.), Gro. (Acapulco).

*Gonyaulax spinifera* (Clap. & J. Lachm.) Diesing, 1866: 96.

Tax. syn.: *Spiniferites ramosus* (Ehrenb.) Mantell, 1854: 239; *Spiniferites mirabilis* (M. Rossignol) Sarjeant, 1970: 76; *Ataxiodinium choanum* Reid, 1977: 588, pl. 1, fig. 1-2 (cyst stages).

González-Villalobos, 1971**; León-Álvarez, 1983; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Flores-Granados, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988c***; Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991**** (cysts); Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992 (as *Protogonyaulax spinifera*), 2005**; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996, 2004** (also cysts); Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Banda et al., 2001 (cysts); Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2001 (cysts); Cortés-Lara et al., 2003; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Lira-Beltrán et al., 2003 (cysts); Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003**, 2004; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2004; Alonso-Rodriguez et al., 2004b**; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2005a; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005 (also cysts**); W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Oax., Chis.

Note: Gárate-Lizárraga (1992) published, by mistake, the name of *Protogonyaulax spinifera*, which is a nomen nudum. According to Lewis et al. (1999), all three cyst stages given above are synonymous with the *Gonyaulax spinifera* group undifferentiated.

*Gonyaulax turbyniei* J. Murray & Whitting, 1899: 323, pl. 28, fig. 4.

Flores-Granados, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1988c**; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Góngora-González, 2001; Esqueda-
Lara, 2003; Okolodkov (this study); GC (Bahía Concepción, B.C.S.; Son.), Jal., Col., Oax., Chis. (Pto. Madero).

Note: Our cells were 30 μm long and 25 μm wide.

**Gonyaulax verior** Sournia, 1973: 34.
Nom. syn.: *Gonyaulax diacantha* (Meunier) J. Schill., 1937: 300, fig. 309; non *G. diacantha* Athanassopoulos, 1931: 8, fig. 8.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 1996, 2000a; Góngora-González, 2001; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2001, 2004; Ochoa et al., 2002; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004 (also cysts); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C., GC (B.C.S., Sin.), Mich., Col. (Manzanillo), Chis. (Pto. Madero).

Note: Ochoa (2003a, b) published the name *Alexandrium verior*, which is illegitimate, referring to *Gonyaulax verior* as its synonym, without indication of the author, year and place of publication.

**Gonyaulax** sp.
Syn.: *Nematosphaeropsis labyrinthea* (Ostenf.) Reid, 1974: 592, pl. 1, fig. 8, 9 (cyst stage).
Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991** ***; GC.

Note: Although Sournia (1978) and Lewis et al. (1999) indicate that *N. labyrinthea* is a cyst stage of *Gonyaulax spinefera*, Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos (1991) cautiously ascribe it to *Gonyaulax* sp.

**Gotoius abei** Matsuoka, 1988: 111, fig. 6A-D, 7A-B, pl. 5, fig. A-H. Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Jal., Col.

**Gotoius excentricus** (Nie) Sournia, 1984: 350.
Okolodkov (this study); Oax. (Chacahua).

Note: The only specimen observed was 61 μm long, 66.5 μm wide and 65.5 μm deep.

**Gymnodinium** cf. *aequatoriale* Hasle, 1960: 32, fig. 25.
Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a; GC.

**Gymnodinium** aff. *aurantium* P. H. Campbell, 1973: 136, 384, pl. 6, fig. 33a-d. Santoyo-Reyes et al., 1999; Herrera-Galindo, 2002; B.C.S., Oax.
**Gymnodinium auratum** Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 187, fig. Y13, pl. 2, fig. 20.
Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Oax.

**Gymnodinium catenatum** H. W. Graham, 1943: 259, fig. 1, 2.
Graham, 1943; Osorio-Tafall, 1943; González-Villalobos, 1971; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a, b, 1985; Cortés-Altamirano & Rojas-Trejo, 1982; Morey-Gaines, 1982; Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray, 1982; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Mee et al., 1986; Cortés-Altamirano, 1987** ***, 1995, 2002**; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Muñoz-Cabrera, 1989; Saldata-Castañeda et al., 1991; Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén, 1991***, 1992*; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1995a, b, c, 1996, 1999, 2002, 2004b; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1995*, 1996, 2002, 2005**; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1995, 2001a, b, 2002a, c, 2003a, 2004b**, c, 2005a**, b-d; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Sierra-Beltrán et al., 1995; Ochoa et al., 1996, 1998, 2002; Cortés-Altamirano & Alonso-Rodríguez, 1997**, Manrique & Molina, 1997; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Gómez-Aguirre, 1998, 2003*; Ochoa et al., 1998; Aguirre-Gómez et al., 1999; Blanco-Blanco et al., 1999; Herrera-Silveira, 1999; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1999, 2000; Góngora-González et al., 1999; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999**; Ramírez-Camarena et al., 1999; Ronson-Paulín, 1999; Cabrera-Mancilla et al., 2000; Herrera-Galindo, 2000a, b, 2002**; Morales-Blake et al., 2000**; Morquecho et al., 2000a, b (also cysts); Figueroa-Torres & Zepeda-Esquível, 2001**; Góngora-González, 2001; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2001, 2003**, 2004; Band-Schmidt et al., 2002, 2004a, b**, c (also cysts), 2005a; Flores et al., 2002; Gómez-Villereal & Durán-Salgueiro, 2002; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2003** **, 2004; Alonso-Rodríguez & Páez-Osuna, 2003; Band-Schmidt, 2003; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 2003; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Páez-Osuna et al., 2003; Palomares-García et al., 2003, 2004; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004a, b* **, 2005**, Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2004; Bustillos-Guzmán et al., 2004, 2005; Cortés-Altamirano & Licea-Durán, 2004; Cortés-Lara et al., 2004; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** (also cysts); Sierra-Beltrán et al., 2004; García-Hernández et al., 2005; Pérez-Cruz et al., 2005; Poot-Delgado et al., 2005; GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Gro., Oax.

**Gymnodinium clorophorum** Elbr. & Schnepf, 1996: 382, fig. 1-39.
Hernández-Becerril & Bravo-Sierra, 2000; GC.

**Gymnodinium costatum** Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 200, fig. Z10, pl. 3, fig. 33.
González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.
Gymnodinium danicans Castro-Sánchez, 1998: 53, 55, nomen nudum. 
Note: Possibly an error for Glenodinium danicum, which is synonymous to Peridiniella danica.

Gymnodinium fuscum (Ehrenb.) F. Stein, 1878: 95, 97; 1883: pl. 2, fig. 14-18. Cohen-Fernández, 2000; W of B.C.S.

Gymnodinium gracile Bergh, 1881: 251, pl. 16, fig. 68, 69. 
Tax. syn.: Gymnodinium abbreviatum Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 180, fig. Z7, pl. 6, fig. 63; non G. gracile Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 214, fig. Z3, pl. 2, fig. 19. Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López, 1994, 2000; GC, Mich. 
Note: All the records of this species in the MP are referred to as G. abbreviatum. According to Elbrächter (1979), G. gracile Bergh and G. abbreviatum Kof. & Swezy are obviously conspecific. However, due to the much better quality of the illustrations by Kofoid & Swezy (1921), all subsequent authors identified their specimens of G. gracile Bergh as G. abbreviatum. The confusion is even worse because Kofoid & Swezy (1921) described another species as G. gracile, which should be considered a later homonym.

Gymnodinium cf. hamulus Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 218, fig. Y5, pl. 9, fig. 97. Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a; GC.

Gymnodinium herbaceum Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 220, fig. Y17, pl. 4, fig. 44. Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982b (as G. cf. herbaceous); Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992 (as G. cf. herbaceous); Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of BCP, GC, B.C.S.

Gymnodinium impudicum (Fraga & I. Bravo in Fraga, I. Bravo, M. Delgado, J. M. Franco & Zapata) G. Hansen & Moestrup in Daugbjerg, G. Hansen, Larsen & Moestrup, 2000: 305. 
Nom. syn.: Gyrodinium impudicum Fraga & I. Bravo in Fraga, I. Bravo, M. Delgado, J. M. Franco & Zapata, 1995: 515. Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1999; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2004; Sin. 
Note: Hallegraeff & Fraga (1996) and Cho et al. (2001) mention that Cochlodinium polykrikoides can be mistaken for Gymnodinium catenatum and Gyrodinium impudicum. Cortés-Altamirano & Alonso-Rodríguez (1997) recorded several blooms of G. catenatum during autumn 1997 in Bahía de Mazatlán, Sinaloa, and later re-
identified it as *G. impudicum* (Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1999). However, Cortés-Altamirano (2002) again re-identified this species as *Cochlodinium catenatum*. In more recent work, Alonso-Rodríguez (2004), mentions cysts of *G. impudicum* for the Mazatlán area.

*Gymnodinium incoloratum* W. Conrad & Kuff., 1954: 96, pl. 9, fig. 3. Cortés-Altamirano & Licea-Durán, 1999**; Alonso-Rodríguez & Páez-Osuna, 2001, 2003; Páez-Osuna et al., 2003; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b; Sin.

*Gymnodinium instriatum* (Freud. & J. J. Lee) Coats, 2002: 522. Nom. syn.: *Gyrodinium instriatum* Freud. & J. J. Lee, 1963: 182, figs. 8-17. Alonso-Rodríguez, 2003**; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2003, 2004b**; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2004b; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; Sin.), Col.

*Gymnodinium lohmannii* Paulsen, 1908: 99, fig. 137A-D. Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.

*Gymnodinium mirabile* Pénard, 1891: 11, 14, 16, 22-25, 30, 56, pl. 5, fig. 1-7. Cortés-Lara, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1986 (as *G. cf. mirabile*); González-López, 1994; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; W of B.C., GC.

*Gymnodinium mitratum* J. Schill., 1933: 386, fig. 396a-c. Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC, B.C.

*Gymnodinium peridinium* Ochoa, Hernández-Becerril, Lluch-Cota, Arredondo-Vega, Núñez-Vázquez, Heredia-Tapia, Pérez-Linares & Alonso-Rodríguez, 2002: 121 (table 20), nomen nudum; *G. peridinium* Ochoa, 2003a: 508, nomen nudum; *G. peridinium* Ochoa, 2003b: 12, nomen nudum.

Note: Ochoa et al. (2002) and Ochoa (2003a, b) refer to the work by Cortés-Altamirano et al. (1996), who discuss the presence of ‘‘*Gymnodinium, Peridinium*’’ or *Gymnodinium peridinium* as red-tide producers in the Bay of Acapulco-Pto. Marqués area, Gro. A Spanish version of the same article was also published by Cortés-Altamirano et al. (1995b) and contains the same information.

*Gymnodinium punctatum* Pouchet, 1887: 105, pl. 10, fig. 7. Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC (B.C.).
Gymnodinium rhomboides F. Schütt, 1895: 163, pl. 21, fig. 63.
Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as G. aff. rhomboides); GC (B.C.), Oax.

Gymnodinium rubrum Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 253, fig. A, Y4, pl. 8, fig. 86.
Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.), Oax.

Gymnodinium simplex (Lohmann) Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 256, fig. BB8.
Kiefer & Lasker, 1975; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987c; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Góngora-González, 2001; GC, B.C.

Gymnodinium tripos var. ponctic. Ochoa, Hernández-Becerril, Lluch-Cota, Arredondo-Vega, Núñez-Vázquez, Heredia-Tapia, Pérez-Linares & Alonso-Rodríguez, 2002: 122 (table 20), nomen nudum; G. tripos var. ponctic. Ochoa, 2003a: 508, nomen nudum; G. tripos var. ponctic. Ochoa, 2003b: 13, nomen nudum.
Note: Obviously, Ochoa et al. (2002) and Ochoa (2003a, b) wrote a wrong name instead of Ceratium tripos var. ponticum, which we consider a misidentified C. balechii.

Gymnodinium vestificii F. Schütt, 1895: 168, pl. 25, fig. 85.
Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; GC (B.C.).
Note: As noted by Lebour (1925), G. vestificii bears a strong resemblance to Katodinium glaucum (M. Lebour) A. R. Loebl. These two taxa are probably conspecific.

Gymnodinium viridescens Kof., 1931: 19, pl. 1, fig. 2.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Mich.

Gymnodinium sp.
Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén, 1992*; Sin.
Note: A cell illustrated by Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén (1992) under the name of Peridinium sp. most likely belongs to the genus Gymnodinium.

Gyrodinium falcatum Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 299, fig. CC11.
Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía de la Paz, B.C.S.), Oax.
Gyrodinium fissum (Levander) Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 300, fig. DD8, pl. 9, fig. 95. Morey-Gaines, 1982; Sin.

Gyrodinium cf. fulvum Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 306, fig. DD9, pl. 7, fig. 70. Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a; GC.

Gyrodinium fusiforme Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 307, fig. EE4, 8. Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a (as Gyrodinium cf. fusiforme); Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; GC, B.C., Oax.

Gyrodinium herbaceum Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 310, fig. DD6, pl. 10, fig. 109. Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982b (as G. herbaceum?); Pastén-Miranda, 1983 (as G. herbaceum?); Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993 (also as G. cf. herbaceum), 1997 (also as G. cf. herbaceum); Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Palomares-García et al., 2002; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., Sin.).

Gyrodinium lacryma (Meunier) Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 314, fig. EE6. Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of B.C.

Gyrodinium cf. ochraceum Kof. & Swezy, 1921. 321, fig. DD17, pl. 7, fig. 76, 82. Hernández-Becerril, 1986 (erroneously, as Gymnodinium cf. ochraceum); W of B.C.

Gyrodinium spirale (Bergh) Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 332, fig. DD14, pl. 4, fig. 43. Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995* **; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Cortés-Altamirano & Licea-Durán, 1999** ***; Herrera-Galindo, 2000a, 2002*; Góngora-González, 2001; Alonso-Rodríguez & Páez-Osuna, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; Páez-Osuna et al., 2003; Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2004; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005**; Sierra-Beltrán et al., 2004; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; GC (B.C.S, Sin.), Oax.

Halodinium cf. minor Bujak, 1984: 196 pl. 4 fig. 18-20. Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005** (as cysts); W of B.C.

Note: This species is given by Peña-Manjarrez et al. (2005) as a dinoflagellate cyst. However, at present it is classified by most palynologists as a thecamoebian.
Heterocapsa niei (A. R. Loebl.) Morrill & A. R. Loebl., 1981: 63, fig. 1-3. Góngora-González, 2001; Bustillos-Guzmán et al., 2004; Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005d, this study; GC (Bahía de La Paz, Bahía Concepción, B.C.S.).

Heterocapsa triquetra (Ehrenb.) F. Stein, 1883: 13, pl. 3, fig. 30-40. Nom. syn.: Peridinium triquetrum (Ehrenb.) M. Lebour, 1925: 109, pl. 18, fig. 2. Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987c; Caballasi-Flores, 1985 (as Peridinium triqueta); González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; Sin.), Chis. (Paredón).

Note: The cell studied was 26.5 μm long, 20 μm wide and 17.5 μm deep.

Heterodinium blackmanii (J. Murray & Whitting) Kof., 1906 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 2, 8): 358. Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; MP.

Heterodinium inaequale Kof., 1906 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 2, 8): 354, pl. 18, fig. 9, 10. Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz).

Heterodinium milneri (J. Murray & Whitting) Kof., 1906 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 2, 8): 353. Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz).

Heterodinium murrayi (J. Murray & Whitting) Kof., 1906 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 2, 8): 353. Nom. syn.: Peridinium tripus J. Murray & Whitting, 1899: 327, pl. 30, fig. 4a, b; non P. tripus (O. F. Müll.) Ehrenb., 1833: 272. Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga, 1994; GC (Bahía Concepción, B.C.S.). Note: Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga (1994) mentioned Protoperidinium tripus, which is a nomen nudum (see the note) following Yamaji (1982), who mistakenly ascribed this name to Murray & Whitting. Hernández-Becerril (1993) illustrated Heterodinium murrayi Kof.; however, the origin of the illustrated cell is the area beyond Mexican waters (D. U. Hernández-Becerril, pers. comm.).

Heterodinium sp.
Round, 1967; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; B.C.S., GC.
Histioneis biremis F. Stein, 1883: pl. 22, fig. 13.
Hernández-Becerril & Meave del Castillo, 1994; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; GC, Oax, GT.

Histioneis crateriformis F. Stein, 1883: 25, pl. 22, fig. 5, 6.
Okolodkov (this study); Gro. (Acapulco).
Note: The only specimen observed had a total length 62 μm (the body length 29 μm) and a total width 43 μm (the body width 29 μm).

Histioneis cymbalaria F. Stein, 1883: 25, pl. 22, pl. 7, non 8-10.
Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; MP.

Histioneis isselii Forti, 1932: 539, fig. 1.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988a**, b***; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Oax.

Histioneis mitchellana J. Murray & Whitting, 1899: 335, pl. 33, fig. 3.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Esqueda-Lara et al., 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; GC, Col.

Histioneis para J. Murray & Whitting, 1899: 333, pl. 32, fig. 4a-c.
Nom. syn.: Parahistioneis para (J. Murray & Whitting) Kof. & Skogsb., 1928: 601, fig. 85(6). Hernández-Becerril, 1988a; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Mich.

Histioneis paraformis (Kof. & Skogsb.) Balech, 1971: 14, pl. 3, fig. 47-49.
Nom. syn.: Parahistioneis paraformis Kof. & Skogsb., 1928: 598, pl. 19, fig. 3, 6, fig. 93(4); ? Parahistioneis acuta Böhm, 1931 in J. Schill., 1933: 216, fig. 206.
Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988*; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003 (as Histioneis acuta (Böhm) Sournia and H. paraformis (J. Murray & Whittingae) Sournia); GC.

Note: Hernández-Becerril et al. (2003) mistakenly ascribe this species to different authors, with the orthographic error for Whitting, as Histioneis paraformis (J. Murray & Whittingae) Sournia. Although Hernández-Becerril et al. (2003) also mention Histioneis acuta (Böhm) Sournia, this binomial seems to be a nomen nudum.
**Histioneis pieltainii** (B. F. Osorio) Okolodkov comb. nov.

**Bas.:** *Parahistioneis pieltainii* B. F. Osorio, 1942 (An. Esc. Nac. Cienc. Biol. 2): 444, fig. 13, 14.

Osorio-Tafall, 1942; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Oax.

Note: The only specimen was 30 μm long (80 μm with lists) and 35 μm deep (47.5 μm with lists). It was collected from the Gulf of Tehuantepec during a bloom of *Pyrodinium bahamense*, and it is very similar to *Histioneis karstenii*. However, in *H. karstenii* the third rib (R3) is fairly weak and curved (S-shaped) and the left sulcal list is reticulated. Our specimen has a straight thick R3, as in *Parahistioneis pieltanii*, which differentiates it from *H. karstenii*, but the former has a reduced lobe of the sulcal list behind R3, - the two diagnostic features most important, according to Osorio-Tafall (1942). Both species have been recorded from the eastern tropical Pacific, and *H. karstenii* also from the Ligurian Sea, the western Mediterranean (Rampi, 1940, 1947), although the Mediterranean cells have an almost straight R3, which is significantly thicker than the second (fission) rib (R2). Additionally, our specimen has a rib that runs posteriorly along the ventral margin of the left sulcal list between R2 and R3 and is about parallel to the margin, similar to that in *H. rotundata* Kof. & J. R. Michener, with which *H. pieltainii* has a number of features in common. However, *H. rotundata* is twice as small, and unlike *H. pieltainii* and *H. karstenii*, in this species the left sulcal list ends somewhat ventrally to the antapex, without the lobe behind R3, and the posterior cingular list has on each side five to six simple complete radial ribs. *H. costata* Kof. & J. R. Michener is another species reported from the eastern tropical Pacific, that shares many morphological features with all three species previously discussed. However, it is somewhat smaller than *H. pieltainii* and *H. karstenii* and almost lacks the lobe of the left sulcal list behind R3, the latter being slightly undulated and as thin as R2 (Kofoid & Skogsberg, 1928). The name of *Histioneis pieltainii* Osorio-Tafall erroneously appeared in the work by Hernández-Becerril et al. (2003).

**Histioneis pulchra** Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 205, pl. 16, fig. 99.

Martínez-López, 1993b; W of B.C.S.

**Histioneis schilleri** Böhm, 1931 (Arch. Protistenk. 75): 499, fig. 5, 6.

Hernández-Becerril, 1988c**, González-López, 1994, 2000; GC, Jal.

Note: Taylor (1976) considers *H. schilleri* synonymous to *H. mitchellana*. Hernández-Becerril (1988c) noted that his only specimen of *H. schilleri* is similar to *H. depressa* J. Schill. illustrated by Balech (1971b: pl. 2, fig. 18).
Karenia brevis (Davis) G. Hansen & Moestrup, 2000 in Daugbjerg, G. Hansen, Larsen & Moestrup, 2000: 308.
Nom. syn.: Gymnodinium breve Davis, 1948: 358, fig. 1, 2.
Gómez-Aguirre & Santoyo-Reyes, 1975 (as Gymnodinium brevis?); Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; GC, Oax.

Karenia mikimotoi (Miyake & Kominami ex Oda) G. Hansen & Moestrup, 2000 in Daugbjerg, G. Hansen, Larsen & Moestrup, 2000: 308, fig. 3A, B.
Cortés-Altamirano & Alonso-Rodríguez, 1997; Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2004; Sin.

Katodinium glaucum (Lebour) A. R. Loeb., 1965: 16.
Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; GC (B.C.S.).

Katodinium sp.
Góngora-González, 2001; GC (B.C.S.).

Kofoidinium lebourae (Pavill.) F. J. R. Taylor, 1976: 185, pl. 39, fig. 477.
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; González-López, 1994; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; GC (B.C.S.).

Kofoidinium pavillardii Cachon & Cachon-Enj., 1967: 429, fig. 1-3, 5, 8a, pl. 1, fig. 1-5.
Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Okolodkov (this study); GC (B.C.S.), Gro. (Zihuatanejo).
Note: The only studied cell was 162 μm long and 148 μm wide.

Kofoidinium splendens Cachon & Cachon-Enj., 1967: 437, fig. 6a, 7, pl. 4, fig. 6-10.
Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Esqueda-Lara et al., 2003; W of B.C.S., Jal., Col.

Kofoidinium velelloides Pavill., 1928: 1, fig. A, B.
Góngora-González, 2001; Okolodkov (this study); GC (Bahía Concepción, B.C.S.), Gro. (Acapulco).
Note: The only cell identified was 146 μm long, with a nucleus of 25 μm in diameter.

Latifascia subantarctica (Balech) Okolodkov comb. nov.
Bas.: Heteroschisma subantarcticum Balech, 1971 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Inst. Nac. Invest. Cienc. Natur., Hidrobiol. 3, 1): 48, pl. 4, fig. 39-48.
Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; tropical southeastern MP.
Note: The name of the genus *Heteroschisma* Kof. & Skogs., 1928, is illegitimate under the ICZN and has been replaced by *Latifascia* Loebl. & A. R. Loebl., 1966 (Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. 3: 38). This name is conserved under the ICBN (see Appendix IIIA in Greuter et al., 2000: 160).

*Lingulodinium polyedra* (F. Stein) J. D. Dodge, 1989: 291, fig. 1H, I, 34-38.  
Nom. syn.: *Gonyaulax polyedra* F. Stein, 1883: 13, pl. 4, fig. 7-9.  
Tax. syn: *Lingulodinium machaerophorum* (Deflandre & Cookson) D. Wall, 1967: 109 (cyst stage).  
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Osorio-Tafall, 1943; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971**; Smayda, 1975; Blasco, 1977, 1978; Packard et al., 1978; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Otero-Dávalos, 1981; Morey-Gaines, 1982; León-Álvarez, 1983; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1986, 1987c, 1988c**, Priego-Martínez, 1985; Brinton et al., 1986; Flores-Granados, 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1996, 2005**, this study; Hernández-Becerril, 1988a, c; Muñoz-Cabrera, 1989; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 2000; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991** ***(cyts); Saldate-Castañeda et al., 1991; Martínez-López, 1993b; Orellana-Cepeda et al., 1993; Cortés-Altimirano et al., 1995b, 1996; Licea-Durán et al., 1995** ***, Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Ochoa et al., 1996, 1998, 2002; Manrique & Molina, 1997 (as *Gonyaulax* cf. *polyedra*); Cortés-Altimirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Ronsón-Paulin, 1999; Santoyo-Reyes et al., 1999; Herrera-Galindo, 2000a, 2002*; Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 2000b (also cyts); Góngora-González, 2001; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2001, 2003** ***, 2004**; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2001 (cyts), 2002a, b; Herrera-Galindo, 2002; Gómez-Aguirre, 2003*; Ochoa, 2003a; Páez-Osuna et al., 2003; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2004; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b** **; Bustillos-Guzmán et al., 2004; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** *** (also cyts); Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005** (also cyts); W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Mich., Gro. (Acapulco), Oax.

Note: In Licea-Durán et al. (1995: pl. 7, fig. 4a) there is a mistake. They give a mirror image of this species. Ochoa (2003a, b) published the name *Alexandrium polyedra*, which is illegitimate, referring to *Gonyaulax polyedra* as its synonym, without indication of the author, year and place of publication.

*Mesoporos perforatus* (Gran) Lillick, 1937: 497.  
Nom. syn.: *Porella perforata* J. Schill., 1928 (Arch. Protistenk. 61, 1): 55, fig. 12.  
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Santoyo-Reyes & Signoret, 1980; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Okolodkov (this study); GC, Oax. (GT).
**Noctiluca mirabilis** Brinton, Fleminger & Siegel-Causey, 1986: 228, nomen nudum. 
Note: Most likely it is *Noctiluca scintillans*.

**Noctiluca scintillans** (Macartney) Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 407, fig. KK1-6.
Tax. syn.: *Noctiluca miliaris* Suriray, 1836: 1-16, pl. 1, 2.
Streets, 1878; Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Osorio-Tafall, 1943; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; 
Gómez-Aguirre et al., 1974; Smaya, 1975; Blasco, 1977; Nienhuis, 1979, 1982; 
García-Pamanes, 1982; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 
1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Nienhuis & Guerrero, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; 
Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a, c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 
1988**, 1991, 1992, 1995*, 1996, 2005; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 1995, 2000, 
2001a, b, 2002d, 2005d; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Cortés- 
Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén, 1991**, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Orellana- 
Cepeda et al., 1993; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga, 
1994; Cortés-Altamirano, 1995, 2002**; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1995b, c, 1996, 
1999, 2002, 2004b; Gómez-Aguirre, 1995, 1998; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; 
Morquecho et al., 1996, 2000a; Ochoa et al., 1996, 1997, 1998; Manrique & Molina, 
1997; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros- 
Beltrones, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Herrera-Silveira, 
1999; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Ronsón-Paulín, 1999; Figueroa-Torres & 
Zepeda-Esquivel, 2001**; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora- 
González, 2001; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 
2002*; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2003* **, 2004; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Esqueda-Lara et 
al., 2003 (as *Noctiluca* sp.); Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 2003; López- 
Cortés et al., 2003; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b* **, 2005**; 
Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2004; Cortés-Lara et al., 2004; Sierra-Beltrán et al., 
2004; Villalejo-Fuerte et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin.). 
Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

**Oblea rotunda** (M. Lebour) Balech ex Sournia, 1973: 49.
Okolodkov et al., 2003; Col. (Manzanillo), Oax. (GT).
Note: The studied cells were 29 μm long and 27 μm wide.

**Operculodinium janduchenei** Head, D. R. Norris & P. J. Mudie, 1989: 459, pl. 4, 
fig. 7-8, 12.
Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005** (as cyst); W of B.C.
Note: The vegetative stage affinity is unknown (Marret & Zonneveld, 2003; F. Marret, 
pers. comm.).
Ornithocercus cristatus Matzen., 1933: 447, fig. 11. 
Hernández-Becerril & Meave del Castillo, 1994; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Okolodkov (this study); Oax. 
Note: The only observed cell was 33 μm long (43 μm with lists), 24 μm wide and 31 μm deep (47 μm with sulcal lists). O. cristatus seems to be a collective name for the known Ornithocercus species (O. magnificus, O. thumii, O. steinii, O. quadratus, and probably some others) with an undeveloped left sulcal list.

Ornithocercus formosus Kof. & J. R. Michener, 1911: 300. 
Martínez-López, 1993b; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; W of BCP.

Ornithocercus galea (Pouchet) T. H. Abé, 1967 (Publ. Seto Mar. Biol. Lab. 15, 2): 83, fig. 30. 
Hernández-Becerril et al., 2004a; Meave del Castillo et al., 2005a; tropical southeastern MP.

Ornithocercus heteroporoides T. H. Abé, 1967 (Publ. Seto Mar. Biol. Lab. 15, 2): 83, fig. 30. 
Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; MP.

Ornithocercus heteroporos T. H. Abé, 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 206, pl. 12, fig. 70. 
González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-Becerril, 1988c* (as O. heteroporos?); Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Meave del Castillo et al., 2005a; Okolodkov (this study); Jal., Col., Mich. (Caleta de Campos, Playa Azul), Gro. (Zihuatanejo), Oax. 
Note: The only cell measured was 35 μm long (54.5-70 μm with lists) and 33-37 μm deep (43-59 μm with lists).

Ornithocercus magnificus F. Stein, 1883, pro parte: 26, pl. 23, fig. 1, 2. 
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a**, c; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000 (as O. cf. magnificus); Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as O. aff. magnificus); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga, 2004; Meave del Castillo et al., 2005a; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Gárate-
Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.S., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.), Jal., Col., Gro. (Acapulco), Oax.

**Ornithocercus orbiculatus** Kof. & J. R. Michener, 1911: 300.  
Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; MP.

**Ornithocercus quadratus** F. Schütt, 1900: 5, fig. 1-4, 12, 13.  
Hernández-Becerril, 1988c** ***; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Meave del Castillo et al., 2005a; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., Oax.

**Ornithocercus skogsbergii** T. H. Abé, 1967 (Publ. Seto Mar. Biol. Lab. 15, 2): 85, fig. 31.  
Martínez-López, 1993b; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; W of B.C.S.

**Ornithocercus splendidus** F. Schütt, 1893: 272, fig. 82; 1895: 19, pl. 5, fig. 22.  
González-Villalobos, 1971; Ortega-Banuel, 1985*; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; GC, Jal., Col.

**Ornithocercus steinii** F. Schütt, 1900, pro parte: fig. 5, 6.  
Tax. syn.: *O. serratus* Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 206, pl. 15, fig. 93.  
González-Villalobos, 1971**; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Meave del Castillo et al., 2005a; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of BCP, Sin., Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

**Ornithocercus thumii** (A. Schmidt) Kof. & Skogs., 1928: 540, fig. 81, 82, pl. 18, fig. 4-6.  
Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1988c**; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; Meave del Castillo et al., 2005a; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; GC, Jal., Col., Oax.
Ostreopsis lenticularis Fukuyo, 1981: 970, 972, fig. 30-34. Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005; GC (B.C.S.).

Ostreopsis marinus M. A. Faust, 1999: 93, fig. 1-5, 17(2). Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005**; W of B.C.S.

Ostreopsis ovata Fukuyo, 1981: 971, 972, fig. 35-38, 54, 55. Sierra-Beltrán et al., 1998; Núñez-Vázquez et al., 2000; Núñez-Vázquez, 2005; GC (B.C.S., B.C.).

Ostreopsis siamensis Schmidt, 1901: 218, fig. 5-7. Cortés-Altamirano et al., 2005; Cortés-Lara et al., 2005***; Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005; GC (B.C.S., Nay.).

Oxyphysis oxytoxoides Kof., 1926: 205, pl. 18, fig. 1-4. Osorio-Tafall, 1942*; Morey-Gaines, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a, b** ***; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993 (probably, under the name Oxytoxum oxitoides, by mistake); González-López, 1994, 2000 (probably, under the name Oxytoxum oxitoides, by mistake); Licea-Durán et al., 1995* ***; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 2003; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S.), Mich., Oax.

Oxytoxum biconicum (Kof.) J. D. Dodge & R. D. Saunders, 1985: 117, fig. 70-73, 77F. Okolodkov et al., 2003; Gro. (Zihuatanejo). Note: The only cell observed was 75 μm long and 45 μm wide.

Oxytoxum caudatum J. Schill., 1937: 454, fig. 504. Okolodkov (this study); Mich. (El Faro). Note: The only cell observed was 25 μm long and 10 μm wide.

Oxytoxum challengeronoides Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 187, pl. 10, fig. 65. Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Sin.
Oxytoxum constrictum (F. Stein) Buetschli, 1885: pl. 53, fig. 5.
Nom. syn.: Corythodinium constrictum (F. Stein) F. J. R. Taylor, 1965: 123.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988a, c; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998;
Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as C. aff. constrictum); Mich., Oax.

Oxytoxum crassum J. Schill., 1937: 459, fig. 518.
Tax. syn.: Oxytoxum globosum J. Schill., 1937: 458, fig. 515.
Caballasi-Flores, 1985 (also as O. globosum); Sin.

Oxytoxum curvatum (Kof.) Kof. & J. R. Michener, 1911: 287.
Hernández-Becerril, 1986; W of B.C.

Oxytoxum elegans Pavill., 1916: 43, pl. 2, fig. 4.
Otero-Dávalos, 1981; Hernández-Becerril, 1988c***; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Jal., Oax.

Oxytoxum gracile J. Schill., 1937: 455, fig. 506.
Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; GC, Sin., Oax.

Oxytoxum laticeps J. Schill., 1937: 461, fig. 523.
Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1988a; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Herrera-Galindo, 2002; Sin., Mich., Oax.

Oxytoxum milneri J. Murray & Whitting, 1899: 328, pl. 27, fig. 6.
Tax. syn.: O. subulatum Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 190, pl. 10, fig. 62.
Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungalay, 1982; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1988c***; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S., Sin.), GT.

Oxytoxum mitra (F. Stein) J. Schill., 1937: 459, fig. 517.
Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; GC, Oax.

Oxytoxum nanum Halldal, 1953: 56, fig. 20 (in Sournia, 1973: O. nanus)
Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005 (as O. nanum); MP.

Oxytoxum nipponicum Verdugo-Díaz, 1997: 18 (table), nomen nudum.
Oxytoxum ovale J. Schill., 1937: 456, fig. 509.

Oxytoxum laticeps auct., non J. Schill.: Licea-Durán et al., 1995: pl. 8, fig. 7. Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC, B.C.

Note: Although the species described and illustrated by Licea-Durán et al. (1995) as O. laticeps is closer to the original description by Schiller (1937) and to cells pictured by Dodge & Saunders (1985) in cell shape, it lacks the antapical spine, a morphological feature characteristic of O. laticeps (at least it is absent both in the description and in the microphotograph given by Licea-Durán et al., 1995).

Oxytoxum ovum Gaarder, 1954: 37, fig. 45. Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Oax.

Oxytoxum pachyderme J. Schill. ex F. J. R. Taylor, 1976: 127, pl. 24, fig. 250. Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC, B.C.

Oxytoxum parvum J. Schill., 1937: 464, fig. 531. Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C., Sin.), Oax.

Oxytoxum reticulatum (F. Stein) F. Schütt, 1895(?): fig. 52(5, 6). Nom. syn.: Corythodinium reticulatum (F. Stein) F. J. R. Taylor, 1976: 123. Tax. syn.: Oxytoxum latum Gaarder, 1954: 36, fig. 43; Corythodinium latum (F. Stein) F. J. R. Taylor, 1976: 123. Otero-Dávalos, 1981; Cortés-Lara, 1985; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as Corythodinium aff. reticulatum); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.S., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.), Jal., Oax.

Oxytoxum sceptrum (F. Stein) Schröd., 1906: 327. Tax. syn.: Oxytoxum longiceps J. Schill., 1937: 464, fig. 532. Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985 (also as O. longiceps); Priego-Martínez, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1986, 1987c, 1988a; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Licea-Durán et al., 1995* **; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Gárate-Lizárraga (upublished); W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Sin.), Jal., Mich., Oax.

Oxytoxum scolopax F. Stein, 1883: 19, pl. 5, fig. 1-3. Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Otero-Dávalos, 1981; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, b, 1888c**, León-Álvarez, 1983; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Cortés-
Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Flores-Granados, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Esparza-Leal, 1994; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Núñez-Moreno, 1996; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Góngora-González, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002**; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax., Chis. (Paredón).

**Oxytoxum sphaeroideum** F. Stein, 1883: 19, pl. 5, fig. 9.
Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a (as cf. *Oxytoxum sphaeroideum*); Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Sin., Oax.

**Oxytoxum tesselatum** (F. Stein) F. Schütt, 1895: 160, pl. 17, fig. 52.
Nom. syn.: *Corythodinium tesselatum* Loebl. & A. R. Loebl., 1966: 23.
Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Okolodkov (this study); GC (B.C.S.), Mich. (Caleta de Campos), Oax.

**Oxytoxum variabile** J. Schill., 1937: 455, fig. 505.
Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987a, c; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Martínez-López, 1993b (as *O. cf. variabile*); Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Cohen-Fernández, 2000; Venrick, 2000 (as *O. cf. variabile*); Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C., Sin.), Oax.

**Palaeophalacroma unicinctum** J. Schill., 1928 (Arch. Protistenk. 61, 1): 65, fig. 27.
Okolodkov et al., 2003; Gro. (Zihuatanejo).

**Paulsenella chaetoceratis** (Paulsen) Chatton, 1920: 320, fig. 139.
Gárate-Lizárraga & Martínez-López, 2004; Gárate-Lizárraga & Muñetón-Gómez, 2005b; GC (B.C.S.).

**Pentapharsodinium** sp.
Góngora-González, 2003** (also cysts); GC (B.C.S.).

**Peridiniella catenata** (Levander) Balech, 1977 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 5, 6): 133, pl. 2, fig. 48, pl. 3.
Nom. syn.: *Gonyaulax catenata* (Levander) Kof., 1911 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 8, 5): 291, pl. 18, fig. 1-7.
Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía Concepción, B.C.S.; Sin.).

Note: This species clearly shows an Arctic-boreal distribution, and it is the only thecate dinoflagellate hitherto known to be associated with sea ice (Okolodkov, 1996, 1998, 1999a, b; Okolodkov & Dodge, 1996). All but one record of *P. catenata* is from the Northern Hemisphere. The only record from the Southern Hemisphere, the Bay of Guanabara, Brazil (Sevrin-Reyssac, 1981), is hard to explain unless it is a misidentifcation.

*Peridiniella danica* (Paulsen) Okolodkov & J. D. Dodge, 1995: 300, fig. 1A-G.
Nom. syn.: *Glenodinium danicum* Paulsen, 1907: 6, fig. 2.
Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.S., Jal. (Cabo Corrientes), Mich. (El Faro), Gro. (Acapulco).

Note: Venrick (2000) found cf. *Glenodinium danicum* in the waters to the west of Ensenada, B.C.

*Peridiniella globosa* (P. A. Dang.) Okolodkov comb. nov.
Bas.: *Peridinium globosum* P. A. Dang., 1927 (Ann. Inst. Oceanogr. Monaco 4, 8): 355, fig. 20a-d.
Tax. syn.: *Gonyaulax* sp. Paulsen, 1931: 39, fig. 24; *Gonyaulax paulsenii* Gaarder, 1954: 25, fig. 28.
Okolodkov et al., 2003; Gro. (Zihuatanejo).

Note: The formula of the epitheca of our specimen corresponds to that of *Protoperidinium* (4', 3a, 7''). This is probably why Dangeard (1927) ascribed his new species to the genus *Peridinium*. He also stressed that the second intercalary plate (2a), which is pentagonal, is very small. On the hypotheca, the antapical plates are of different sizes, the right plate being larger than the left one. Additionally, there are six postcingular plates. The species fits well into the genus *Peridiniella* Kof. & J. R. Michener, which now includes the type species *P. sphaeroidea*, *P. catenata* and *P. danica*. *P. sphaeroidea* was later redefined, so the tabulation formula of *Peridiniella* is: Po, x, 4', 3-4a, 7'', 6'', 2''" (Balech, 1979; Dodge, 1987). Our cell contained both the Po and the x plate so that the pore complex is very similar to that in *P. sphaeroidea*, *P. catenata* and *P. danica* (Balech, 1979: fig. 214; Okolodkov & Dodge, 1995: fig. 1F, 3-5; Okolodkov, 1999b: fig. 7). Species of the genus *Alexandrium* lack the x plate. In *A. concavum*, the sulcus slightly enlarges toward the antapex reaching it and forming the antapical concavity (Balech, 1985), which we cannot see in any of the taxa put as the basionym and the synonyms of *Peridiniella globosa*. Gaarder (1954: fig. 28a) pictured his specimen of *Gonyaulax*
*Paulsenii* with a much narrower 1' plate than in *P. globosum*. Our cell had the 1' plate intermediate in size between these two taxa, with very narrow, tapering proximal and distal parts, similar to that in *Gonyaulax* sp. illustrated by Paulsen (1931: fig. 24).

*Peridiniella sphaeroidea* Kof. & J. R. Michener, 1911: 280.
Okolodkov et al., 2003; W of B.C.S., Sin. (Mazatlán), Mich. (Caleta de Campos, El Faro), Gro. (Vicente Gro., Zihuatanejo).
Note: Our cells were 29-51 μm, 29-51 μm wide and 32-45 μm deep.

*Peridiniopsis polonica*um (Woloszynska) Bourrelly, 1968: 9.
Tax. syn.: *Glenodinium gymnodinium* Penard, 1891: 54, pl. 4, fig. 8-10.
Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a (as cf. *Glenodinium gymnodinium*); GC.
Note: The identification of this freshwater species is preliminary and may be a misidentification even to the generic level.

*Peridinium aciculiferum* Lemmerm., 1900: 28; 1910: 667, fig. 25-27.
Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Oax.

*Peridinium punctatum* González-Villalobos, 1971: table 1, nomen nudum.
Note: Most probably it is *Protoperidinium punctulatum*.

*Peridinium quinquecorne* T. H. Abé, 1927: 410, fig. 30.
Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga, 1994 (as *Protoperidinium quinquecorne*, evidently, by mistake); Cortés-Altamirano, 2002***; Alonso-Rodíguez et al., 2004b* **; Cortés-Altamirano & Licea-Durán, 2004***; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 2004b (as *Protoperidinium quinquecorne*, evidently, by mistake); Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005; Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.S. (Bahía Magdalena), GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; Sin.) Oax. (Pto. Ángel), Chis. (Pto. Madero).
Note: The cell observed was 20 μm long (25 μm with spines), 16.5 μm wide and 10 μm deep.

*Peridinium willei* Huitf.-Kaas, 1900: 5, fig. 6-9.
Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Sin.

*Pheopolykrikos hartmannii* (W. Zimm.) Matsuoka & Fukuyo, 1986: 811, fig. 1-22.
Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004 (cysts); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of B.C., GC.
Plectodinium miniatum (Kof. & Swezy) F. J. R. Taylor, 1980: 103.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c;
Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.

Podolampas bipes F. Stein, 1883: 22, pl. 8, fig. 6-8.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967* **; González-Villalobos, 1971**; Santoyo-Reyes & Signoret, 1979; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988b***, c; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 1999; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S.), Jal., Col.

Podolampas elegans F. Schütt, 1895: pl. 18, fig. 57.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987c, 1988a, c**; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S.), Oax.

Podolampas palmipes F. Stein, 1883: 22, pl. 8, fig. 9-11.
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a, c; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**; 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., B.C.), Oax.

Podolampas reticulata Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6):
187, pl. 2, fig. 11.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988b***; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Okolodkov (this study); GC (B.C.S.), Mich. (Caleta de Campos), Gro. (Acapulco, Bahía de Potosí), Oax. (Pto. Escondido).
Note: Our cells were 82-87.5 μm long (100-106 μm with spines) and 68.5-72.5 μm wide.

Podolampas spinifera Okamura, 1912: 17, pl. 2, fig. 35, 36.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Becerril, 1988a, c**; Martínez-López, 1993b;
Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-
Polykrikos kofoidii Chatton, 1914: 161.
Blasco, 1977, 1978; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Góngora-González, 2001; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2001 (as Polykrikos sp. cf. kofoidii cysts); Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003** (cysts), 2004** (cysts); Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** (cysts); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005 ** (as cysts of P. cf. kofoidii); W of B.C., GC (Sin., B.C.S.), Mich.

Polykrikos schwartzii Buetschli, 1873: 673, pl. 26, fig. 22.
Otero-Dávalos, 1981; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003* (cysts); Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** (cysts); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Sin.), Jal.

Preperidinium meunieri (Pavill.) Elbr., 1993: 176.
Tax. syn.: Diplopsalis minor (Paulsen) Paulsen, 1931: 42; Zygabikodinium lenticulatum Loebl. & A. R. Loebl., 1970: 541.
Packard et al., 1978; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c* (as Diplopsalis cf. minor), 1988b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Góngora-González, 2003** (also cysts); Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003, 2004; Esqueda-Lara, 2003 (possibly, as Preperidinium sp.); Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** (cysts); Okolodkov (this study); GC (B.C.S.), Jal.

Note: Although the records of this species are not frequent in the literature, it is rather common in the MP. It is usually found together with Diplopsalopsis bomba, another species from the so-called “Diplopsalis group”. It is clearly distinguished from D. bomba by its narrow first apical plate and the presence of only one antapical plate.

Pronoctiluca acuta (Lohmann) J. Schill., 1933: 271, fig. 260a.
Venrick, 2000 (as P. cf. acuta); Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; W of B.C., MP.

Pronoctiluca pelagica Fabre-Dom., 1889: 356, pl. 3, fig. 9, 10.
Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1988b**; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1991, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Venrick, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Okolodkov (this study); W of BCP, GC, B.C., Mich. (Caleta de Campos), Oax.
Pronoctiluca rostrata  F. J. R. Taylor, 1976: 187, 199, pl. 37, fig. 425. Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of BCP, GC, B.C. Note: *P. rostrata* might be a species of *Lessardia* Saldarriaga & F. J. R. Taylor of the family Lessardiaceae Carbonell-Moore (Saldarriaga et al., 2003; Carbonell-Moore, 2004).

Pronoctiluca spinifera (Lohmann) J. Schill., 1933: 270, fig. 259a-d. Verdugo-Díaz, 1993; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of B.C.S.

Prorocentrum arcuatum Issel, 1928: 278, fig. 2. Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Sin.

Prorocentrum balticum (Lohmann) A. R. Loebl., 1970: 906. Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987c; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Cortés-Altamirano, 2002***; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 2002, 2003, 2004b; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as *P. aff. balticum*); Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2002, 2004; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2003***; 2004; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b***; Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005, this study; Okolodkov (this study); W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., B.C., Sin.), Chis. (Pto. Madero).

Note: Our cells were 10 μm long and 9 μm wide.

Prorocentrum belizeanum M. A. Faust, 1993 (J. Phycol. 29): 101, fig. 1-10. Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.S. (Bahía Magdalena).

Prorocentrum compressum (Bailey) T. H. Abé ex J. D. Dodge, 1975: 110. Nom. syn.: *Exuviaella compressa* Ostenf., 1899: 59.

Tax. syn.: *Prorocentrum lebourae* J. Schill., 1928 (Arch. Protistenk. 61, 1): 62, fig. 23; *Exuviaella lenticulata* Matzen., 1933: 438, fig. 1; *Prorocentrum lenticulatum* (Matzen.) F. J. R. Taylor, 1976: 23, pl. 1, fig. 11, 12. Osorio-Tafall, 1942*; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Santoyo-Reyes & Signoret, 1979 (as *Exuviaella compressa*?); Signoret & Santoyo-Reyes, 1980; Valero-Gamboa, 1980; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, b, 1987b, c, 1988a, b, c; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1991; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995** ***; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Castro-Sánchez, 1998; Lechuga-Devéze & Morquecho-Escamilla, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2000***; Lechuga-Devéze et al., 2000; Góngora-González, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002; Ochoa et al., 2002; Esqueda-Lara, 2003;
Ochoa, 2003a, b; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b**; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son.), Jal., Gro, Oax., Chis.

**Prorocentrum concavum** Fukuyo, 1981: 968, 972, fig. 13-19, 49.
Núñez-Vázquez et al., 2000; Núñez-Vázquez, 2005; GC (B.C.S.).

**Prorocentrum dactylum** (F. Stein) J. D. Dodge, 1975: 109, fig. 1G.
Hernández-Becerril et al., 2000**; Sin.

**Prorocentrum dentatum** F. Stein, 1883: 18, pl. 1, fig. 14, 15, var. *dentatum*.
Tax. syn.: *P. obtusidens* J. Schill., 1928 (Arch. Protistenk. 61, 1): 57, fig. 15; *P. veloi* B. F. Osorio, 1942: 437, fig. 4-6.
Osorio-Tafall, 1942*; González-Villalobos, 1971; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a; Cortés-Altamirano & Rojas-Trejo, 1982; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Cortés-Altamirano, 1987**; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988c; Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén, 1991***, 1992, 2000; Cortés-Altamirano, 1995, 2002; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1995c, 1996, 1999, 2002***, 2004b; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1995; Licea-Durán et al., 1995* ***, Sierra-Beltrán et al., 1995; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Ochoa et al., 1998, 2002; Herrera-Silveira, 1999; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2000*** ***, Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 2000a; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2003* **; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b** **, Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2004; Bustillos-Guzmán et al., 2004; GC (B.C.S., Sin.), Gro., Oax.

**Prorocentrum dentatum** var. *minor* Cortés-Altamirano, Hernández-Becerril & Luna-Soria, 1995: 12, fig. 4A, B.
Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1995a** ***; Sin.

**Prorocentrum emarginatum** Fukuyo, 1981: 968, 972, fig. 8-12, 48.
Núñez-Vázquez et al., 2000; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Núñez-Vázquez, 2005**; GC (B.C.S.), Oax.

**Prorocentrum gracile** F. Schütt, 1895: pl. 1, fig. 3.
Tax. syn.: *P. sigmoides* Böhm, 1933 (Bot. Arch. 35, 4): 398, fig. 1.
Osorio-Tafall, 1942*; González-Villalobos, 1971**; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Morey-Gaines, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, b, 1987b, c, 1988a, b***, c***; León-Álvarez, 1983; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1984, 1985; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; García-Pamanes,
1987; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992, 2005; Martínez-López, 1993b; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1993; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Gárate-Lizárraga & Martínez-López, 1997; Castro-Sánchez, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Cohen-Fernández, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2000; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2000** **; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Muñetón-Gómez et al., 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002; Cortés-Lara et al., 2003; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; Cohen-Fernández et al., 2004, 2005; Frausto-Sotelo, 2004**; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004 (also as *P. sigmoides*); Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005**; W of BCP (B.C.S., B.C.), GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich., Gro., Oax., Chis.

Note: While Dodge (1975) considers *P. sigmoides* synonymous to *P. gracile*, Hernández-Becerril et al. (2000) and Cohen-Fernández et al. (2004) believe that they are separate species differing mainly in the cell shape, measurements and the poroid pattern of the thecae. We share Dodge’s (1975) point of view because we observed a wide continuous variation in the cell shape and length.

*Prorocentrum lima* (Ehrenb.) F. Stein, 1878: 70.
Tax. syn.: *Exuviaella marina* Cienkowski, 1881: 159, fig. 36, 37. Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, b, c*, 1986, 1987c, 1988a; Hernández-Cachou, 1988; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Heredia-Tapia et al., 1999a-c, 2000, 2002; Núñez-Vázquez et al., 1999, 2000, 2003; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999** (as *Prorocentrum* sp.); Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 2000a; López-Hernández et al., 2003; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Ochoa & Arredondo-Vega, 2003**; Bustillos-Guzmán et al., 2004; Núñez-Vázquez, 2005**; Poot-Delgado et al., 2005; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); Okolodkov (this study); W of BCP (Bahía Magdalena, B.C.S.; B.C.), GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; B.C., Son.), Oax. (Pto. Ángel).

*Prorocentrum maximum* (Gourret) J. Schill., 1933: fig. 44a-c. Osorio-Tafall, 1942*; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987c, 1988c; León-Álvarez, 1983; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1999; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2000**; Cortés-Altamirano & Sierra-Beltrán, 2003*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Sin., Jal., Col., Oax.

Note: Although Hernández-Becerril (1983, 1985a, 1987c, 1988c) considers *P. mexicanum* synonymous to *P. maximum*, obviously following Dodge (1975), we prefer to separate them until a more detailed comparative study on these two taxa is carried out. Thus, two different species may be involved in reports on *P. maximum* from the Mexican Pacific.
**Prorocentrum mexicanum** B. F. Osorio, 1942: pl. 34, fig. 3, 8.

Osorio-Tafall, 1942*; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Santoyo-Reyes, 1974b; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a, b; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Gárate-Lizárraga & Martínez-López, 1997; Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 1996, 2000a; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Góngora-González et al., 1999; Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén, 2000b; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2000** ***; Herrera-Galindo, 2000a (*P. aff. mexicanum*); Lechuga-Devéze et al., 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2001a; Góngora-González, 2001; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2001; Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2002, 2004; Ochoa et al., 2002; Cortés-Altamirano & Sierra-Beltrán, 2003* ** ***; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 2003***; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2003* **, 2004; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 2003; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b* **; Bustillos-Guzmán et al., 2004; Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005, this study; Poot-Delgado et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. (Bahía Magdalena), GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; Sin.), Gro., Oax.

Note: As noted by Cortés-Altamirano & Sierra-Beltrán (2003a), some descriptions of *P. mexicanum* from the MP (Gárate-Lizárraga & Martínez-López, 1997; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2000) do not agree with the original description by Osorio-Tafall (1942) but agree with *P. rhathymum*, which Steidinger (1983) and Faust (1990) erroneously considered synonymous with *P. mexicanum*. Unlike *P. rhathymum*, in *P. mexicanum* trichocyst pores in the periflagellar area are located in both valves (Cortés-Altamirano & Sierra-Beltrán, 2003). Since both species produce red tides in the MP, it is most likely that records of *P. mexicanum* from this region also include *P. rhathymum*.

**Prorocentrum micans** Ehrenb., 1833: 307.

Osorio-Tafall, 1942, 1943; Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; González-Villalobos, 1971**; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972, 1974a; Gómez-Aguirre & Santoyo-Reyes, 1975; Blasco, 1977, 1978; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Santoyo-Reyes & Signoret, 1979; Signoret & Santoyo-Reyes, 1980; Otero-Dávalos, 1981; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a, b, 1984, 1985; Cortés-Altamirano & Rojas-Trejo, 1982; García-Pamanes & Villavicencio-Garayzar, 1982; Morey-Gaines, 1982; Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray, 1982; León-Alvarez, 1983; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, b, c*, 1986, 1987c, 1988a, c; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985**, Flores-Granados, 1986; Nienhuis & Guerrero, 1986; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1991, 1992, 1995, 2005; Gárate-
Prorocentrum minimum (Pavill.) J. Schill., 1933: 32, fig. 33a, b.
Tax. syn.: Exuviaella mariae-lebouriae Parke & Ballantine, 1957: 645, fig. 1-9.
Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987c, 1988b***; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1992, 1995b, 1996, 1999; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992 (as P. minimum maria-lebourae); Cortés-Altamirano & Agraz-Hernández, 1994; Esparza-Leal, 1994; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***, 1999, 2004a; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Castro-Sánchez, 1998; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Gómez-Aguirre, 1998; Cortés-Altamirano & Licea-Durán, 1999***; Lechuga-Devéze et al., 2000; Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 2000a; Alonso-Rodríguez & Páez-Osuna, 2001, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén, 2000; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2000**, 2004b; Herrera-Galindo, 2000a; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Edgcomb et al., 2002; Herrera-Galindo, 2002**; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2003* **, Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre, 2003*; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b***; Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2004; Cohen-Fernández et al., 2004, 2005; Frausto-Sotelo, 2004***; Band-Schmidt et al., 2005b; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Orellana-Cepeda et al., 2005; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005**; Rodríguez et al., 2005; Villalejo-Fuerte et al., 2005; Zepeda-Esquível et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich., Gro., Oax.

Prorocentrum oblongum (J. Schill.) F. J. R. Taylor, 1976: 24, pl. 1, fig. 7.
Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC, B.C.
Prorocentrum ovum (J. Schill.) J. D. Dodge, 1975: 109, fig. 1J. Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; GC (B.C.S.).

Prorocentrum rhathymum A. R. Loeb., Sherley & R. J. Schmidt, 1979: 118, fig. 10. Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén, 2000 (as Prorocentrum mexicanum aff.); Cortés-Altamirano et al., 2003; Cortés-Altamirano & Sierra-Beltrán, 2003; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b**; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2004c, 2005a, d; Band-Schmidt et al., 2005b; Gárate-Lizárraga, 2005**, this study; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S.).

Note: According to Cortés-Altamirano & Sierra-Beltrán (2003), Steidinger (1983) and Faust (1990) erroneously considered P. rhathymum to be synonymous with P. mexicanum. Unlike P. mexicanum, in P. rhathymum trichocyst pores in the periflagellar area are present only on the right valve (Cortés-Altamirano & Sierra-Beltrán, 2003). Moreover, unlike P. mexicanum, P. rhathymum has been frequently mentioned as associated with floating detritus (macroalgae). Recent observations on phytoplankton from Bahía de La Paz (B.C.S.) and Bahía Magdalena (W of B.C.S.) demonstrated the presence of these two species in the water column (Gárate-Lizárraga, this study).

Prorocentrum rostratum F. Stein, 1883: 18, pl. 1, fig. 16, 17. Santoyo-Reyes, 1974b; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1986, 1987c, 1988a; Cortés-Lara, 1985; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2000**; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; GC (Sin., Nay.), Jal., Mich., Oax.

Prorocentrum scutellum Schröd., 1900 (Mitt. Zool. Stat. Neapel 14): pl. 1, fig. 12. Tax. syn.: Prorocentrum sphaeroideum J. Schill., 1928 (Arch. Protistenk. 61, 1): 61, fig. 25; P. robustum B. F. Osorio, 1942: pl. 34, fig. 9, 10. Osorio-Tafall, 1942*; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972, 1974a; Gómez-Aguirre & Santoyo-Reyes, 1975; Santoyo-Reyes & Signoret, 1979; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982b (as P. scutellum?); Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2000**; GC (Son., Sin.), Gro., Oax.

Prorocentrum triestinum J. Schill., 1918: 252, fig. 1a, b. Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 2000, 2001c, 2005; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; González-López, 1994, 2000; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1999, 2000***, 2002, 2004b; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2000** ***; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Cortés-Altamirano, 2002***; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2003* **; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-
Beltrones, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2004; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b* **; Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2004; GC (B.C.S., Sin.), Jal.

*Prorocentrum vaginula* (F. Stein) J. D. Dodge, 1975: 117, fig. 4.
Nom. syn.: *Exuviaella vaginula* (F. Stein) F. Schütt (?).
Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978 (as *Exuviaella vaginula*); Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987c; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Herrera-Galindo, 2002**; GC, Oax.

*Protinium bahamense* var. *compressum* Herrera-Silveira, 1999: 8 (table), nomen nudum.
Note: See the note for *Pyrodinium bahamense* var. *compressa*.

*Protoceratium globosum* Kof. & J. R. Michener, 1911: 278.

*Protoceratium reticulatum* auct., non Buetschli: Hargraves & Maranda, 2002: 100, fig. 20.
Okolodkov et al., 2003 (as *Protoceratium* sp.); Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** (as *Protoceratium* sp., also cysts); Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b**; Okolodkov (this study); Jal. (Barra de Navidad), Col. (Manzanillo), Mich. (Caleta de Campos, El Faro), Gro. (Zihuatanejo, Vicente Gro.), Oax. (Punta Maldonado, GT).
Note: The studied cells were 40-69 μm long and 39.5-59 μm wide. The species differs from *P. reticulatum* mainly in having a globular shape (*P. reticulatum* has angulate outline due to ridges along the sutures), an epitheca more or less equal to the hypotheca in size (in *P. reticulatum*, the epitheca is smaller) and a wider intercalary plate.

*Protoceratium reticulatum* (Clap. & J. Lachm.) Buetschli, 1885: 1007, pl. 52, fig. 2.
Tax. syn.: *Gonyaulax grindleyi* Reinecke, 1967: 157, fig. 1; *Operculodinium centrocarpum* (Deflandre & Cookson) D. Wall in D. Wall & B. Dale, 1967: 111 (cyst stage); *O. israelianum* (M. Rossignol) D. Wall in D. Wall & B. Dale: 111 (cyst stage).
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Brinton et al., 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988c**; Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991** *** (cysts); González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2001 (cysts); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004 (cysts); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005 (also cysts**); Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C. (Bahía Magdalena), GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; B.C.), Jal., Gro. (Acapulco).
Protoceratium spinulosum (J. Murray & Whitting) J. Schill., 1937: 326, fig. 340. Hernández-Becerril, 1988c**, Okolodkov et al., 2003 (as P. cf. spinulosum); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of B.C.; Oax. (Huatulco).

Note: The only specimen found in Oaxaca was 69 μm long and 59 μm wide.

Protogonyaulax digitale Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992: 82, nomen nudum.

Note: See the note for Gonyaulax digitale.

Protogonyaulax polygramma Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992: 82, nomen nudum.

Note: See the note for Gonyaulax polygramma.

Protogonyaulax spinifera Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992: 82, nomen nudum.

Note: See the note for Gonyaulax spinifera.

Protoperidinium abei (Paulsen) Balech, 1974: 54.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium abei Paulsen, 1931: 73. Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971**; Hernández-Becerril, 1986, 1987c, 1988a; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

Protoperidinium achromaticum (Levander) Balech, 1974: 56.
González-López, 1994; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.

Note: Balech (1976) who described a new species, Protoperidinium finitimum, believes that it was previously referred to as Peridinium achromaticum or Protoperidinium achromaticum. The aspect of P. finitimum and Peridinium achromaticum is very much alike but their cingular and sulcal plates greatly differ. The species also differ in ecology: real P. achromaticum has been found in fresh and brackish waters whereas Protoperidinium finitimum is a marine species. If the identification of the species found in the MP was correct, most likely it is P. finitimum.

Protoperidinium acutipes (P. A. Dang.) Balech, 1974: 59.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium acutipes P. A. Dang., 1927: 363, fig. 30a-d. González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; W of B.C.S., GC.

Protoperidinium americanum (Gran & Braarud) Balech, 1974: 57.
Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2001 (cysts); Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003;
Alonso-Rodríguez, 2004; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004 (cysts); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005 (also cysts**); W of B.C., GC.

*Protoperidinium* cf. *anomaloplaxum* (Balech) Balech, 1974: 53.
Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; GC (B.C.S.).

*Protoperidinium asymmetricum* Balech, 1974: 54.
Bas.: *Sphaeridinium asymmetrica* T. H. Abé, 1927: 391, fig. 11-13.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium asymmetrica* (T. H. Abé) T. H. Abé, 1936 (Sci. Rep. Tôhoku Imper. Univ. 10, 4): 671.
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990 (as *Peridinium asymmetricum* (G. Karst.)); González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; W of B.C.S., GC.

Note: Since there are no illustrations of the material from the MP, it is hard to say which species is involved. González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones (1990) refer to poorly described *Peridinium asymmetricum* G. Karst., which has two short pointed antapical horns, after Karsten (1907: pl. 53, fig. 2). Licea-Durán et al. (1995) reported *Protoperidinium asymmetricum* (T. H. Abé) Balech and mentioned two antapical horns and a descendent cingulum, which the true *P. asymmetricum* does not have (Abé, 1927, 1936). Obviously, two different species from the MP are involved here, and the information about them is contradictory. *Peridinium asymmetrica* is illegitimate as a later homonym of *P. asymmetricum* Karsten (M. Elbrächter, pers. comm.).

*Protoperidinium avellana* (Meunier) Balech, 1974: 54.
Tax. syn.: *Brigantedinium cariacoensis* (D. Wall) P. C. Reid, 1977: 434, pl. 1, fig. 2 (cyst stage).
Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Becerril, 1991*** (as *Protoperidinium avellana*?); Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991** (cysts); Licea-Durán et al., 1995** (also cysts); Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004 (cysts); GC, B.C., Mich.

Note: Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos (1991) mistakenly refer to *Brigantedinium cariacoensis* Harland & Reid.

*Protoperidinium biconicum* (P. A. Dang.) Balech, 1974: 58.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium biconicum* P. A. Dang., 1927: 349, fig. 15a-d ; non *P. biconicum* T. H. Abé, 1927: 416, fig. 34A-G.
Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1991; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Sin.
**Protoperidinium bipes** (Paulsen) Balech, 1974: 53. Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988*; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Góngora-González, 2001; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre, 2003; W of BCP, GC, Nay., Col. **Note:** The drawing by Gómez-Aguirre (2003: fig. 2(5) does not correspond to the morphology of *P. bipes*. Additionally, the species has not been recorded as toxic, which is contrary to the data presented by the same author.

**Protoperidinium bispinum** (J. Schill.) Balech, 1974: 62. Okolodkov et al., 2003; Col. (Cuyutlán, Manzanillo). **Note:** Our cells were 43-53.5 μm long (50.5-63 μm with spines), 34-42 μm wide and 32-37 μm deep.

**Protoperidinium breve** Verdugo-Díaz, 1997: 18 (table), nomen nudum. **Note:** See the note for *Protoperidinium pyriforme* subsp. *breve*.

**Protoperidinium brevipes** (Paulsen) Balech, 1974: 60. Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Jal., Col.

**Protoperidinium brochii** (Kof. & Swezy) Balech, 1974: 60. Nom. syn.: *Peridinium brochii* Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 183. Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Nienhuis, 1979, 1982; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1987c, 1988a, 1991; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995* ***; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Okolodkov, 2005* **; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C.), Jal. (Cabo Corrientes, Barra de Navidad), Col. (Manzanillo), Mich. (El Faro, Caleta de Campos), Oax. (Chacahua, Pto. Escondido, Huatulco).

**Protoperidinium capurroi** (Balech) Balech, 1974: 66, subsp. *capurroi*. Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.S. **Note:** Three examined cells were 35-41 μm long (43-50 μm with spines), 34-43 μm wide and 31-34 μm deep.

**Protoperidinium cassum** (Balech) Balech, 1974: 62, var. *cassum*. Nom. syn.: *Peridinium cassum* Balech, 1971: 103, pl. 19, fig. 333-341. Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Okolodkov, 2002; Okolodkov et al., 2003; Col.
(Manzanillo), Mich. (Caleta de Campos), Gro. (Acapulco, Zihuatanejo), Oax. (Huatulco, Pto. Escondido).

Note: Licea-Durán et al. (1995: pl. 12, fig. 2a) illustrated *P. cassum* under the name of *P. latispinum*. Unlike *P. latispinum*, *P. cassum* is twice as small, and it has a well separated apical horn. Our specimens were 40-62.5 μm long (50-79 μm with spines) and 31-49 μm wide. In the drawings that accompany the original description of *P. cassum* by Balech (1971a), the cells are more globular and with more divergent antapical spines than in his later drawings (Balech, 1988a) which are very similar to *Protoperidinium steinii* (= *Peridinium michaelis* F. Stein, 1883: pl. 8, fig. 10). However, *P. cassum* is very different from *P. steinii* as redefined by Kofoid (1909: pl. 2, fig. 3-7). The latter species has widely winged longer antapical spines.

*Protoperidinium cassum* var. *decens* Balech, 1988: 96, pl. 34, fig. 11-13.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium cassum* Balech, 1971: 103, pl. 19 fig. 333-341.
Tax. syn.: *Peridinium decens* Balech, 1971: 105, pl. 20, fig. 342-348.
Okolodkov, 2002; Gro. (Zihuatanejo), Oax. (Pto. Escondido, Punta Maldonado).

Note: The studied cells were 35-43 μm long (43-56.5 μm with spines) and 27.5-30 μm wide. Although originally Balech (1971a) described *Protoperidinium cassum* and *P. decens* as two different species, later he amalgamated them into *P. cassum* (Balech, 1988a). In fact, the differences between the two varieties of this species are subtle, and Balech (1971a) himself presents drawings of *P. cassum* var. *decens* that look intermediate in terms of cell shape between *P. cassum* var. *cassum* and var. *decens* in his later work (Balech, 1988a).

*Protoperidinium catenatum* Hernández-Becerril, 1983: 91; 1985a: 31 (table 1), nomen nudum; *P. catenatum* González-López, 1994: 7, nomen nudum; González-López, 2000: 44, nomen nudum; Yamaji, 1982: 126, nomen nudum (the name is mistakenly adscribed to Levander).

Note: In the thesis by Hernández-Becerril (1983), the name of *Gonyaulax catenata* (see *Peridiniella catenata*) is given as a synonym to *Protoperidinium catenatum* (Lev.) Balech by mistake. Balech is not the author of this new combination. In other works in which *Protoperidinium catenatum* is mentioned, it is impossible to conclude which species is involved, *Gymnodinium catenatum*, *Cochlodinium catenatum* or *Peridiniella catenata*, although it is most likely the latter.

*Protoperidinium cepa* (Balech) Balech, 1974: 62.
Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; GC (B.C.S.).
**Protoperidinium cerasus** (Paulsen) Balech, 1973 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 3, 5): 357, pl. 3, fig. 57-62, pl. 4, fig. 63-72.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium cerasus* Paulsen, 1904: 12, fig. 12a-g.
González-Villalobos, 1971**; García-Pamanes & Villavicencio-Garayzar, 1982; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997 (also as *P. cf. cerasus*); Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., B.C.), Jal., Col., Mich., Chis.

**Protoperidinium claudicans** (Paulsen) Balech, 1974: 57.
Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1988a, 1991** ***; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Flores-Granados, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1991; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Licea-Durán et al., 1995** ***; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996, 2004** (cysts); Núñez-Moreno, 1996; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003, 2004**; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 2003; Góngora-González, 2003** (also cysts); Góngora-González et al., 2004; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** (cysts); Okolodkov, 2005**; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal. (Cabo Corrientes, Barra de Navidad), Col. (Manzanillo), Mich. (El Faro, Playa Azul), Gro. (Zihuatanejo, Bahía de Potosí, Vicente Gro., Acapulco, Punta Maldonado), Oax. (Salina Cruz).

**Protoperidinium compressum** (T. H. Abé) Balech, 1974: 54.
Nom. syn.: *Congruentidium compressum* T. H. Abé, 1927: 420, fig. 36A-E.
Tax. syn.: *Stelladinium reedit* Bradford, 1975: 3065, fig. 2-4 (cyst stage).
Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991** (cysts); Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Góngora-González, 2003**; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2004; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004 (cysts); Okolodkov, 2005**; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S.), Mich.

**Protoperidinium conicoides** (Paulsen) Balech, 1973 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 3, 5): 356, pl. 3, fig. 50-56 (the combination mistakenly appeared for the second time in Balech, 1974: 58).
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium conicoides* Paulsen, 1905: 3, fig. 2a-e; *Brigantedinium simplex* (D. Wall) P. C. Reid ex Harland & P. C. Reid in Harland, P. C. Reid, Dobell & G. Norris, 1980: 222 (cyst stage).
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; González-Villalobos, 1971; Valero-Gamboa, 1980; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991** (cysts); Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; GC, Jal., Col., Mich.

Note: Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos (1991) mistakenly refer to *Brigantedinium simplex* Harland & Reid.

*Protoperidinium conicum* (Gran) Balech, 1974: 58.

Nom. syn.: *Peridinium conicum* Gran, 1902: 189, fig. 14.

Tax. syn.: *Multispinula quanta* Bradford ex Harland & P. C. Reid in Harland, P. C. Reid, Dobell & G. Norris, 1980: 224 (cyst stage); *Selenopemphix quanta* (Bradford) Matsuoka, 1985: 51, pl. 11, fig. 1-9 (cyst stage).

Klement, 1964; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967**; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971**; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Nienhuis, 1979, 1982; Gómez-Aguirre, 1982; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a, 1984, 1985; Morey-Gaines, 1982; Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, c*, 1987c, 1991***; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Flores-Granados, 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Cachou, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991** (cysts); Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Licea-Durán et al., 1995** ***; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996, 2004** (cysts); Núñez-Moreno, 1996; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 1999; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2001 (cysts); Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 2003; Góngora-González, 2003**; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003**, 2004**, Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2004; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b**; Góngora-González et al., 2004; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Okolodkov, 2005** **; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005 (also cysts); Villalaje-Fuerte et al., 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal. (Barra de Navidad), Col. (Manzanillo), Mich. (Caleta de Campos), Gro. (Bahía de Potosí, Acapulco), Oax. (Chacahua, Pto. Escondido, Salina Cruz), Chis. (Paredón, Pto. Madero).

*Protoperidinium corniculum* (Kof. & J. R. Michener) F. J. R. Taylor & Balech ex Balech, 1979 (Publ. Serv. Hidrogr. Naval B. Aires 655): 39, pl. 8, fig. 155-162. García-Pamanes, 1987; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; GC.

Note: The species illustrated by Licea-Durán et al. (1995) is poorly described (the pattern of the epitheca and displacement of the cingulum remain unknown). Unlike
P. corniculum in Balech (1988a), which has relative short parallel or almost parallel antapical spines, the species from the Gulf of California has longer antapical spines that are clearly divergent.

**Protoperidinium crassipes** (Kof.) Balech, 1974: 60.

Nom. syn.: Peridinium crassipes Kof., 1907 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 3, 13): 309, pl. 31, fig. 46, 47.

Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1991***; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Flores-Granados, 1986; Hernández-Cachou, 1987c, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997 (as *P. cf. crassipes*); Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002 (as *P. aff. crassipes*); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2004; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Okolodkov, 2005* **; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son.), Jal. (Cabo Corrientes, Barra de Navidad), Col. (Manzanillo), Mich. (El Faro, Playa Azul), Gro. (Acapulco), Oax. (Huatulco, Salina Cruz), Chis.

**Protoperidinium cf. cruciferum** (Balech) Balech, 1973 (Contr. Inst. Antárt. Argent. 107): 25, pl. 7, fig. 134-137 (the combination *Protoperidinium cruciferum* mistakenly appeared for the second time in Balech, 1974: 64).

Okolodkov, 2003*; Oax. (Pto. Escondido, Punta Maldonado).

Note: The studied cells were 34-38 μm long (39-43 μm with spines) and 33 μm wide. Compared with Balech (1988a: pl. 35, fig. 15), our specimens had longer antapical spines and more pronounced displacement of the cingulum ends (about 0.7-1.0 of the cingulum width).

**Protoperidinium curtipes** (Jörg.) Balech, 1974: 60, f. asymmetricum (Matzen.)

Okolodkov comb. nov.

Bas.: *Peridinium curtipes* f. asymmetrica Matzen. (Bot. Arch. 35), 1933: 468, fig. 52c.

Okolodkov (this study); Oax. (Huatulco).

Note: Our specimens were 114-117 μm long, 114-126 μm wide and 104-114 μm deep (in Matzenauer, 1933: 63-100 μm and 78-100 μm wide). They are also similar to Schiller’s (1937: fig. 220o) *Peridinium crassipes* in that they have two antapical horns of different lengths. However, while Schiller’s specimen is longer than wide and has a circular cingulum, ours are wider than they are long and possess a clearly descending cingulum.


Protoperidinium curvipes (Ostenf.) Balech, 1974: 65.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988a: GC (B.C.S.).

Protoperidinium dakariense (P. A. Dang.) Balech, 1974: 64.
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.

Protoperidinium decipiens (Jörg.) Parke & J. D. Dodge in Parke & H. H. Dixon, 1976: 545.
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.

Protoperidinium denticulatum (Gran & Braarud) Balech, 1974: 54.
Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** (also cysts); Okolodkov (this study); GC, Jal. (Cabo Corrientes).
Note: The only cell measured was 28.5 μm long and 40 μm wide.

Protoperidinium depressum (Bailey) Balech, 1974: 57.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium depressum Bailey, 1855: 12, fig. 33, 34.
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Klement, 1964; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971**; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Blasco, 1978; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Packard et al., 1978; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Nienhuis, 1979, 1982; Signoret & Santoyo-Reyes, 1980; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, b, c*, 1986, 1987c, 1988a, 1991***; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

Protoperidinium diabolus (Cleve) Balech, 1974: 66.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium diabolus Cleve, 1900: 16, pl. 7, fig. 19, 20.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Cachou, 1988; Hernández-Becerril, 1988a**; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Martínez-López &
Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Herrera-Galindo, 2002; W of B.C.S., GC (Son., Sin.), Mich., Oax.

*Protoperidinium divaricatum* (Meunier) Parke & J. D. Dodge, 1976: 545.
Esqueda-Lara, 2003**; Esqueda-Lara et al., 2003; Jal., Col.

Note: The cells illustrated by Esqueda-Lara (2003) are longer than they are wide, have a clearly descending cingulum and a deep antapical depression. Although Balech (1988a) indicates that the antapical depression in his specimens is shallow, the drawings by Meunier (1919), who originally described *P. divaricatum*, show it deep. The last two authors pictured the cells of *P. divaricatum* as wider than they are long, with a circular cingulum without displacement. We believe that the specimens from the MP satisfactorily correspond to *P. obtusum*, which is common there.

*Protoperidinium divergens* (Ehrenb.) Balech, 1974: 60.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium divergens* Ehrenb., 1841: 201.
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Klement, 1964; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; González-Villalobos, 1971**; García-Pamanes, 1982; Nienhuis, 1982; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Flores-Granados, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Becerril, 1988a; González-López, Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Hernández-Becerril, 1991**; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga, 1994; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996, 2004 (as *P. cf. divergens*); Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 1999; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre, 2003*; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004 (as *P. cf. divergens*); Okolodkov, 2005*; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., Son., Nay.), Jal. (Cabo Corrientes, Barra de Navidad), Col. (Manzanillo), Mich. (El Faro, Caleta de Campos, Playa Azul), Gro. (Bahía de Potosi, Acapulco, Punta Maldonado), Oax. (Pto. Escondido, Pto. Ángel, Huatulco, Salina Cruz), Chis.

*Protoperidinium diversus* González-López, 1994: 7, nomen nudum; *P. diversus* González-López, 2000: 44, nomen nudum.

*Protoperidinium elegans* (Cleve) Balech, 1974: 60, f. *elegans*.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium elegans* Cleve, 1900: 16, pl. 7, fig. 15, 16.
Klement, 1964**; Round, 1967; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a**, 1991**; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990;
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; Okolodkov, 2005* **; Villalejo-Fuerte et al., 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S.), Jal., Col., Mich., Gro. (Zihuatanejo, Acapulco), Oax. (Pto. Escondido, Huatulco).

Note: The cells observed were 147-228 μm long and 88-160 μm wide.

* Protoperdinium elegans f. granulatum (G. Karst.) Matzen., 1933: 471, fig. 57a, b.
Klement, 1964; González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.

* Protoperdinium excentricum (Paulsen) Balech, 1974: 54.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium excentricum Paulsen, 1907: 14, fig. 17a-f.
González-Villalobos, 1971*; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1991***; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; Okolodkov, 2005*; GC (B.C.S., Son., Sin.), Mich. (El Faro), Jal. (Barra de Navidad), Oax. (Salina Cruz).

Note: Our cells were 31-35 μm long, 49-57 μm wide and 51-57 μm deep.

* Protoperdinium fatulipes (Kof.) Balech, 1974: 60.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium fatulipes Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 174, pl. 5, fig. 30.
González-Villalobos, 1971; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988 (as P. faltipes); Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Sin., Mich.

Note: Balech (1988a) indicates close relationships between Peridinium fatulipes Kof., P. tumidum Okamura and P. tesselatum, and that if their conspecificity is proved, the name of the former has priority.

* Protoperdinium globulus (F. Stein) Balech, 1974: 64.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium globulus F. Stein, 1883: pl. 9, fig. 5-7.
Morey-Gaines, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987c; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Flores-Granados, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of BCP, GC (Son., Sin.), Mich.
Protoperidinium grande (Kof.) Balech, 1974: 60.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium grande Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 174, pl. 5, fig. 30.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Hernández-Becerril, 1991**; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997 (as P. cf. grande); Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Okolodkov, 2005**; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich., Gro. (Acapulco), Oax. (Chacahua, Huatulco).
Note: Our cell was 166 μm long and 108 μm wide.

Protoperidinium granii (Ostenf.) Balech, 1974: 65.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium granii Ostenf., 1906: 15.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967***; González-Villalobos, 1971**; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Santoyo-Reyes & Signoret, 1979; Signoret & Santoyo-Reyes, 1980 (as Peridinium granii?); Ortega-Banuel, 1985*; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1993; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1999; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of BCP, Son., Jal., Col., Oax.

Protoperidinium hamatum Balech, 1979 (Publ. Serv. Hidrogr. Naval B. Aires 655): 43, pl. 8, fig. 174-180.
Okolodkov et al., 2003; Sin. (Mazatlán), Mich. (Caleta de Campos), Oax. (GT).
Note: The only studied cell was 54.5 μm long and wide.

Protoperidinium heteracanthum (P. A. Dang.) Balech, 1974: 67.
Martínez-López, 1993b; W of B.C.S.

Protoperidinium hirobis (T. H. Abé) Balech, 1974: 64.
Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); Okolodkov (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; Sin.), Mich. (Caleta de Campos), Oax. (San Agustínillo).

Protoperidinium incognitum (Balech) Balech, 1974: 62.
Okolodkov (this study); Oax. (Pto. Escondido).
Note: The only studied cell was 42.5 μm long (50 μm with spines) and 35.5 μm wide.
Protoperidinium inflatum (Okamura) Balech, 1974: 60.
Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga, 1994; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; GC (B.C.S.).

Protoperidinium joergensenii (Balech) Balech, 1974: 62, var. luculentum Balech, 1988 (Publ. Espec. Inst. Esp. Oceanogr. 1): 95, pl. 32, fig. 13-17.
Okolodkov et al., 2003; Gro. (Acapulco), Oax. (Chacahua), Chis. (Paredón).
Note: The cells studied were 22.5-42.5 μm long (30-57.5 μm with spines) and 17.5-31.5 μm wide. Because Balech (1988a) published it under the ICZN, the var. luculentum has no nomenclatural status (M. Elbrächter, pers. comm.).

Protoperidinium kofoidii Caballasi-Flores, 1985, nomen nudum.
Note: Probably it is Peridinium kofoidii Fauré-Frem. (1908: 224, fig. 11, pl. 16, fig. 12), a species not well-defined, which has not been transferred to the genus Protoperidinium (A. Boltovskoy, pers. comm.). Schiller (1937) believes that it is synonymous with P. depressum, and Balech (1994) considers it more similar to Protoperidinium divergens and P. grande. Therefore, the systematic position of Peridinium kofoidii is unclear.

Protoperidinium laciniosum Balech, 1994: 65.
González-López, 1994, 2000; GC.

Protoperidinium latidorsale (P. A. Dang.) Balech, 1974: 58.
Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Jal.

Protoperidinium latispinum (L. Mangin) Balech, 1974: 62.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988a, 1991***; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002**; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Varona-Cordero & Gutiérrez-Mendieta, 2003; Okolodkov, 2005* **; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S.), Jal. (Cabo Corrientes, Barra de Navidad), Col. (Manzanillo), Mich. (El Faro, Playa Azul), Gro. (Zihuatanejo, Bahía de Potosí, Vicente Gro.), Oax. (Chacahua, Pto. Escondido, Salina Cruz), Chis.

Protoperidinium latissimum (Kof.) Balech, 1974: 67.
Nom. syn: Peridinium latissimum Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 175, pl. 5, fig. 31, 32; P. pentagonum var. latissimum (Kof.) J. Schill., 1937: 242, fig. 243a-j.
Tax. syn.: P. pentagonum var. depressum T. H. Abé, 1927: 409, fig. 29.
Klement, 1964; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a**, 1991***; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Hernández-Becerril, 1991; Martínez-López, 1993b (as P. cf. latissimum); Verdugo-
Díaz, 1993; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000 (as P. cf. latissimum); Góngora-González, 2003**; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004 (cysts); W of B.C.S., Mich., Oax.

Protoperidinium leonis (Pavill.) Balech, 1974: 58.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium leonis Pavill., 1916: 32, fig. 6.
Tax. syn.: Quinquecuspis concreta (P. C. Reid) Harland, 1977: 107, pl. 3, fig. 1-6, 17-20 (cyst stage); ? Lejeunecysta concreta (P. C. Reid) Matsuoka, 1987: 58, fig. 1-4, pl. 7, fig. 9, 10, pl. 8, fig. 1-9, pl. 9, fig. 1-4 (cyst stage); ? Lejeunecysta sabrina (Reid) Bujak, 1977: 441-442, pl. 2, fig. 15-17 (cyst stage).

Klement, 1964**; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1982a; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Santamaria del Angel, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2001 (as cyst Lejeunecysta sabrina (Reid) Bujak); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Góngora-González, 2003**; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003, 2004** (as P. cf. leonis); Alonso-Rodríguez, 2004; Góngora-González et al., 2004; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** (cysts; also P. cf. leonis); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005 (also cysts**); W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C., Son., Sin.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

Note: Most probably starting with the work by Klement (1964), there has been much confusion in identification of P. leonis in the MP. We suggest that in many cases it is actually P. obtusum. The two species have several features in common, such as the presence of longitudinal ridges on the thecal plates, slightly displaced ends of the descending cingulum and the antapical horns ending with strong spines. However, the original drawing by Pavillard (1916), who described P. leonis, demonstrates a regularly rhomboid first apical plate 1', while P. obtusum has short proximal sides and long distal sides of the 1' plate. The inclination of the plane, where the cingulum lies, to the longitudinal axis of the cell is another important discriminating feature. As Balech (1976) noted, his P. leonis from the Gulf of Lion is P. leonis sensu Dangeard (1927), but does not correspond to the original description of Pavillard (1916) in having the very oblique cingulum plane to the longitudinal axis. Balech (1976) concluded that examination of the material from the type locality is needed to resolve the problem. His P. leonis has slightly asymmetrical 1' and the descending cingulum with its ends displaced one width of it. Nevertheless, we assume that the cells identified by Klement (1964) as Peridinium leonis f. matzenaueri and P. leonis f. leonis belong to Protoperidinium obtusum. In the MP, we have encountered only P. obtusum, in some cases as a common species.
Protoperidinium cf. lipopodium (Balech) Balech, 1974: 60. Okolodkov (this study); Mich. (Playa Azul).

Protoperidinium longipes Balech, 1974: 67. Nom. syn.: *Peridinium longipes* G. Karst., 1907 (Wiss. Ergebni. D. Deutsch. Tiefsee-Exped. 2, 2): 418, pl. 53, fig. 6. Nienhuis, 1979, 1982; Valero-Gamboa, 1980; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1991** ***; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S.), Mich.

Protoperidinium mediterraneum (Kof.) Balech, 1974: 62. Hernández-Becerril, 1988a**, 1991***; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Jal., Col., Oax.

Protoperidinium minutum (Kof.) A. R. Loebl., 1969: 905. Nom. syn.: *Peridinium minutum* Kof., 1907 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 3, 13): 310, pl. 31, fig. 42-45. Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Becerril, 1991***; Licea-Durán et al., 1995** ***; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004 (cysts); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005 (as cf. *P. minutum*); Okolodkov, 2005* **; W of B.C., GC, Mich. (El Faro), Jal. (Cabo Corrientes).

Protoperidinium mite (Pavill.) Balech, 1974: 63. Okolodkov et al., 2003; Jal. (Cabo Corrientes), Oax. (GT), Chis. (Paredón). Note: The studied cells were 31-34 μm long (41-44 μm with spines), 35.0-35.5 μm wide and 33 μm deep.

Protoperidinium murrayi (Kof.) Hernández-Becerril, 1991: 79, pl. 1, fig. 6, pl. 2, fig. 27. Nom. syn.: *Peridinium murrayi* Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 176, pl. 5, fig. 29. Klement, 1964**; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; Nienhuis, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1991** ***; Hernández-Cachou, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of B.C.P, GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; Son.), Oax.
Note: Hernández-Becerril (1991) considers that the larger size, body shape not as depressed as in *P. oceanicum*, and the more developed apical and antapical horns distinguish *P. murrayi* from the morphologically similar *P. oceanicum*.

*Protoperidinium nanum* (Balech) Balech, 1974: 65.
Cortés-Lara et al., 2003; Nay.

*Protoperidinium nipponicum* (T. H. Abé) Balech, 1974: 67.
Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Gárate-Lízarraga (this study); W of B.C.S., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.).

*Protoperidinium norpacense* (Balech) Balech, 1974: 67.
Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Sin.

*Protoperidinium nudum* (Meunier) Balech, 1974: 59.
Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2001, 2005** (cysts); W of B.C.

*Protoperidinium nux* (J. Schill.) Balech, 1974: 55.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium levanderi* T. H. Abé, 1927: 413, fig. 32; non *P. levanderi* Lemmerm., 1900.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.

*Protoperidinium oblongum* (Auriv.) Parke & J. D. Dodge in Parke & H. H. Dixon, 1976: 545.
Tax. syn.: *Votadinium calvum* P. C. Reid, 1977: 444, pl. 2, fig. 21-23 (cyst stage).
Nienhuis, 1979; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991** (cysts); Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996 (as *P. oblongum? oceanicum*?); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2001 (cysts); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Góngora-González, 2003**; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003**, 2004**; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2004; Góngora-González et al., 2004; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** (cysts); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005 (also cysts**); W of B.C., GC (B.C.S.), Jal.

*Protoperidinium obtusum* (G. Karst.) Parke & J. D. Dodge in Parke & H. H. Dixon, 1976: 545, 549.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium divergens obtusum* G. Karst., 1906: 149, pl. 23, fig. 12; non *P. obtusum* Fauré-Frem., 1908: 223, fig. 9; *P. obtusum* J. Schill., 1937: 240, fig. 241a, b.
Tax. syn.: *Peridinium leonis f. matzenaueri* J. Schill., 1937: 239, fig. 238a, b; Klement, 1964**; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-
Becerril, 1991** ***; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; Okolodkov, 2005* **; GC, Jal. (Cabo Corrientes, Barra de Navidad), Col. (Manzanillo), Mich. (Lázaro Cárdenas), Gro. (Zihuatanejo, Vicente Gro.), Oax. (Pto. Escondido, Huatulco, Salina Cruz)

Note: As noted by Sournia (1990), the combination *Protoperidinium obtusum* (G. Karst.) Balech, 1988, is invalid since it was published earlier by Parke & Dodge (1976). Moreover, we consider *Peridinium leonis* f. *matzenaueri* a taxonomic synonym to *Protoperidinium obtusum* on the basis of the rounded epitheca and the 1' plate.

*Protoperidinium oceanicum* (Van Höffen) Balech, 1974: 57.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium oceanicum* Van Höffen, 1897: pl. 5, fig. 2.
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Klement, 1964**; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967** ***; Round, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Signoret & Santoyo-Reyes, 1980; Valero-Gamboa, 1980; Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, b, c*, 1987c, 1988a; Pastén-Miranda, 1983; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Cortés-Altamirano & Pastén-Miranda, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Flores-Granados, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Hernández-Becerril, 1991; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Núñez-Moreno, 1996; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

*Protoperidinium orbiculare* Hernández-Becerril, 1987c: 256, nomen nudum; *P. orbiculare* González-López, 1994: 7, nomen nudum; *P. orbiculare* González-López, 2000: 44, nomen nudum.

Note: See the note for *Diplopsalopsis orbicularis*.

*Protoperidinium ovatum* Pouchet, 1883: 35, pl. 18, fig. 13.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium ovatum* (Pouchet) F. Schütt, 1895: pl. 16, fig. 49.
González-Villalobos, 1971 (as *Peridinium ovatum*); Lapota & Losee, 1984; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.

*Protoperidinium oviforme* (P. A. Dang.) Balech, 1974: 63.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium oviforme* P. A. Dang., 1927: 3, fig. 2a-c.
Hernández-Becerril, 1991**; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Okolodkov, 2005; GC, Jal. (Barra de Navidad), Col. (Manzanillo), Mich. (El Faro, Caleta de Campos), Gro. (Zihuatanejo, Acapulco, Punta Maldonado), Oax. (Pto. Escondido).

Note: The studied cells were 39-62 μm long (57-80 μm with spines) and 37-45 μm wide.

*Protoperidinium ovum* (J. Schill.) Balech, 1974: 67.
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Flores-Granados, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Villalejo-Fuerte et al., 2005; GC (B.C.S., Son.), Mich., Oax.

*Protoperidinium pacificum* (Kof. & J. R. Michener) F. J. R. Taylor & Balech ex Balech, 1988 (Publ. Espec. Inst. Esp. Oceanogr. 1): 107, 203, pl. 40, fig. 13-18.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium pacificum* Kof. & J. R. Michener, 1911: 283.
González-Villalobos, 1971; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S., B.C., Nay.), Jal.
Note: The only identified cell was 51 μm long (59 μm with spines), 49 μm wide and 36 μm deep.

*Protoperidinium pallidum* (Ostenf.) Balech, 1973 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 3, 5): 365, pl. 6, fig. 101-110, subsp. *pallidum*.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium pallidum* Ostenf., 1899: 60.
González-Villalobos, 1971*; Flores-Granados, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Okolodkov, 2003**; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of B.C.P., Son.

*Protoperidinium pallidum* subsp. *daedalum* (Ostenf.) Balech, 1978 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 5, 7): 184, pl. 7, fig. 200-205, pl. 8, fig. 206.
Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.
Protoperidinium paradoxum (F. J. R. Taylor) Balech, 1994 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 7, 4): 75. Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.

Protoperidinium parapyriforme (Hermosilla) Balech, 1974: 65. Okolodkov, 2002; Okolodkov et al., 2003; Mich. (El Faro).
Note: The only specimen identified was 48 μm long (62 μm with spines), 43 μm wide and 35 μm deep.

Protoperidinium parcum (Balech) Balech, 1974: 63. Okolodkov et al., 2003; Jal. (Cabo Corrientes).

Protoperidinium parvicollum (Balech) Balech, 1973 (Contr. Inst. Antárt. Argent. 107): 22, pl. 6, fig. 100-102. Okolodkov (this study); Oax. (Salina Cruz).
Note: The cell studied was 35 μm long (37.5 μm with spines) and 33 μm wide. The long third apical plate (longer than the second intercalary plate 2a by a factor of 1.5) is characteristic of this species.

Protoperidinium parvispinum (Gaarder) Balech, 1974: 63. Okolodkov (this study); Oax. (GT).
Note: The only specimen identified was 44 μm long (48 μm with spines) and 39 μm wide.

Protoperidinium parviventer Balech, 1978 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 5, 7): 174, pl. 5, fig. 148-155, pl. 6, fig. 156-158. Hernández-Becerril, 1991*** (as P. aff. pariventer); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Jal.

Protoperidinium pedunculatum (F. Schütt) Balech, 1974: 64. Valero-Gamboa, 1980; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of B.C.S., GC.

Protoperidinium pellucidum Bergh, 1882: 227, pl. 15, fig. 46-48. Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; González-Villalobos, 1971; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a (as P. cf. pellucidum), 1987c, 1988a, 1991***; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Esqueda-
Lara, 2003; Okolodkov, 2003* **; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005 (as cf. *P. pellucidum*); W of BCP, GC (B.C.S.), Jal., Col., Oax. (Chacahua).

*Proto*peridinium pentagonum* (Gran) Balech, 1974: 59.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium pentagonum* Gran, 1902: 185, 190, fig. 15.
Tax. syn.: ? *Brigantedinium majusculum* P. C. Reid, 1977: 434, pl. 1, fig. 5 (cyst stage); ? *Trinovantedinium capitatum* P. C. Reid, 1977: 437, pl. 1, fig. 6-8 (cyst stage).
Klement, 1964; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967* **; González-Villalobos, 1971; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1988a, 1991; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Santamaria del Ángel, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991 (cysts); Verdugo-Díaz, 1993; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996, 2004 (also cysts); Núñez-Bohórquez, 1996; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2001 (cysts), 2005 (also cysts**); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéz, 2003; Okolodkov, 2005* **; W of BCP, GC (B.C., Son., Sin., Nay.), Jal. (Cabo Corrientes), Col., Mich. (Caleta de Campos), Gro. (Zihuatanejo, Vicente Gro., Acapulco, Punta Maldonado), Oax. (Pto. Escondido).

Note: Peña-Manjarrez et al. (2001) erroneously used the name *Proto*peridinium sinuosum* (Lemmerm.), which is a nomen nudum, in place of *P. sinuosum* Lemmerm., which is synonymous to *Proto*peridinium pentagonum* (also see the note for *Proto*peridinium sinuosum*).

*Proto*peridinium punctulatum* (Paulsen) Balech, 1974: 58.
Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Becerril, 1991**; Licea-Durán et al., 1995** ***; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004; Okolodkov, 2005* **; GC, Jal. (Barra de Navidad), Col. (Manzanillo), Mich. (El Faro), Gro. (Zihuatanejo), Oax. (Pto. Escondido, Huatulco, Salina Cruz), Chis. (Pto. Madero).

*Proto*peridinium pyriforme* (Paulsen) Balech, 1974: 63, subsp. *pyriforme*.
Nom. syn.: *P. pyriforme* Paulsen, 1907: 13, fig. 15.
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Klement, 1964; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967*; González-Villalobos, 1971*; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; GC (B.C.S.), Jal. (Barra de Navidad), Mich., Gro. (Bahía de Potosí), Oax. (Salina Cruz).
Note: Our cells were 39-45 μm long (47-49 μm with spines), 29-37 μm wide and 27-33 μm deep. We observed a specimen of *P. pyriforme* with about ten chloroplasts, which are supposedly cleptoplasts.

*Protoperidinium pyriforme* subsp. *breve* (Paulsen) Balech, 1988 (Publ. Espec. Inst. Esp. Oceanogr. 1): 94, pl. 31, fig. 20, 21.
Hernández-Becerril, 1991** ***; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Okolodkov (this study); Jal., Col., Oax. (GT).
Note: Verdugo-Díaz (1997), by mistake, mentions *Protoperidinium breve*, which is a nomen nudum (also see the note for *Protoperidinium brevum*).

*Protoperidinium pyrum* (Balech) Balech, 1974: 63.
Hernández-Becerril, 1991; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of B.C.S., GC.

*Protoperidinium quarnerense* (Schröd.) Balech, 1974: 61.
Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, c*, 1987b, c, 1988a, 1991***; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; GC (B.C.), Mich., Oax.

*Protoperidinium rectum* (Kof.) Balech, 1974: 63.
Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; GC (B.C.S., B.C.), Oax.

*Protoperidinium robustum* (Meunier) Hernández-Becerril, 1991: 79, pl. 1, fig. 1, pl. 2, fig. 18.
Hernández-Becerril, 1991** ***; GC.

*Protoperidinium roseum* (Paulsen) Balech, 1974: 65.
Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a (as *P. cf. roseum*); Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Sin., Oax.

*Protoperidinium schilleri* (Paulsen) Balech, 1974: 67.
Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S., B.C.), Jal.
Protoperidinium simulum (Paulsen) Balech, 1974: 61. 
Hernández-Becerril, 1991***; Martínez-López, 1993b (as P. cf. simulus); Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.S., GC., B.C.S. (La Paz), Jal. (Barra de Navidad), Col. (Manzanillo), Mich. (Caleta de Campos), Gro. (Zihuatanejo).
Note: Our cells were 58.5-76 μm long, 72-86 μm wide and 66-80 μm deep. Most of the specimens studied had the second intercalary plate (2a) of penta-type, unlike Balech (1988a) who observed most cells having the 2a plate of quadra-type.

Protoperidinium sinuosum Peña-Manjarrez, Gaxiola-Castro, Helenes-Escamilla & Orellana-Cepeda, 2001: 549 (table 1), nomen nudum.
Note: See the note for Protoperidinium pentagonum.

Protoperidinium solidicorne (L. Mangin) Balech, 1974: 67, f. solidicorne. 
Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; W of B.C.S., GC.

Protoperidinium solidicorne f. makronyx J. Schill., 1929: 408, fig. 26. 
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; GC.

Protoperidinium spenceri García-Pamanes, 1987: 29, nomen nudum.

Protoperidinium sphaericum (J. Murray & Whitting) Balech, 1974: 65. 
Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Sin., Jal.

Protoperidinium sphaeroideum (L. Mangin) Balech, 1974: 61. 
Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; GC, Oax.

Protoperidinium spiniferum (J. Schill.) Balech, 1974: 67. 
Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Sin.

Protoperidinium steinii (Jörg.) Balech, 1974: 63. 
Nom. syn.: Peridinium steinii Jörg., 1899: 38. 
Gilbert & Allen, 1943; Klement, 1964; González-Villalobos, 1971; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Flores-Granados, 1986; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a**, 1991*** (as P. steinii?); Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga, 1994; Licea-Durán et al., 1995***; Góngora-González, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (B.C.S., Son.), Jal., Col., Mich.
Protoperidinium stellatum (D. Wall in D. Wall & B. Dale) Balech, 1994 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 7, 4): 75.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium stellatum D. Wall in D. Wall & B. Dale, 1968: 275, pl. 2, fig. 13-15, pl. 3, fig. 16-21; non Protoperidinium pellucidum subsp. stellatum Balech, 1978 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 5, 7): 188, pl. 9, fig. 227-241.
Góngora-González, 2003** (as Peridinium (Protoperidinium?) cf. stellatum); Góngora-González et al., 2004; Okolodkov (this study); GC (B.C.S.), Oax. (Pto. Ángel), Chis. (Paredón, Pto. Madero).
Note: Our cells were 50-55 μm long and 42.5-44 μm wide. We observed some cysts of P. stellatum in net vertical hauls near Pto. Ángel.

Protoperidinium subinerme (Paulsen) A. R. Loebl., 1969: 905.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium subinermis Paulsen, 1904: 24, fig. 10a-d.
Tax. syn.: Selenopemphix alticinctum (Bradford) Matsuoka, 1985: 52, pl. 15, fig. 6-10 (cyst stage); Selenopemphix nephroides Benedek, 1972 p. 47-48, pl. 11, fig. 13, pl. 16, figs. 1-4 (cyst stage).
González-Villalobos, 1971**; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988a**, 1991; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991** (cysts); Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2001 (cysts); Góngora-González, 2003: pl. 7, fig. 80-82 (cysts); Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003**; Góngora-González et al., 2004; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** (cysts); Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005 (also cysts**); W of B.C., Son., Mich., Oax.
Note: Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos (1991) erroneously refer to Selenopemphix alticinctum (Bradford) Lentin & Williams.

Protoperidinium subpyriforme (P. A. Dang.) Balech, 1974: 63.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium subpyriforme P. A. Dang., 1927: 358, fig. 21d, e.
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997 (as P. cf. subpyriforme); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S.), Jal.
Note: The only cell observed was 39 μm long (45 μm with spines) and 37 μm wide, which is smaller than reported by Dangeard (1927) and Balech (1988a).

Protoperidinium subsphaericum (Balech) Balech, 1974: 67 (the combination appeared for the first time in Balech, 1973 (Contr. Inst. Antárt. Argent. 107): 24).
Okolodkov et al., 2003; Gro. (Zihuatanejo).
Note: The cells studied were 51-56.5 μm long (63-73 μm with spines), 49-54 μm wide and 47-53 μm deep. The displacement of the cingulum ends was 1.5 times the width of the cingulum (one width of the cingulum in Balech, 1959b, 1988a).

*Protoperidinium tenuissimum* (Kof.) Balech, 1974: 67.
Hernández-Becerril, 1991; Martínez-López, 1993b (as *P. cf. tenuissimum*); Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000 (as *P. cf. tenuissimum*); Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S.), Jal.

Note: Our cells were 39-53.5 μm long and 33-53.5 μm wide. The size of our specimens is smaller than that indicated by Abé (1936) and Dodge (1985): 56-85 μm long and 53-85 μm wide. However, it corresponds well to the data from the North Atlantic published by Dangeard (1927): 50 μm long and 53 μm wide (the drawings were measured based on the scale bar given in the work), as well as by Balech (1988a) for *Protoperidinium* sp. aff. *P. thorianum* for the South Atlantic: 47-59 μm long and 38-45 μm wide. Moreover, it is possible that some specimens of *P. nux* (= *Peridinium levanderi* T. H. Abé) described from the NW Pacific were identified as *P. thorianum* (according to Abé (1927), the former is 37 μm long and 34 μm wide).

*Protoperidinium thulesense* (Balech) Balech, 1973 (Contr. Inst. Antárt. Argent. 107): 27 (the combination mistakenly appeared for the second time in Balech, 1974: 55).
Okolodkov, 2002; Okolodkov et al., 2003; Mich. (Playa Azul), Gro. (Vicente Gro., Zihuatanejo).
Note: The only measured cell was 68 μm, 74 μm wide and 62.5 μm deep.

*Protoperidinium tripos* Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga, 1994: 311, nomen nudum; *P. tripos* Verdugo-Díaz, 1997: 18 (table), nomen nudum; *P. tripos* Yamaji, 1982: 126, fig. 9, nomen nudum.
Note: See the note for *Heterodinium murrayi*. 
Protoperidinium tristylum (F. Stein) Balech, 1974: 67. 
Hernández-Becerril, 1991***; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; GC, Jal.

Protoperidinium trochoideum Rojas-Trejo, 1984 (as Protoperidinium trocoideum), nomen nudum; P. trochoideum Hernández-Becerril, 1985a: 31 (table1), nomen nudum.
Note: Other works reporting on Protoperidinium trochoideum from the MP are not given here (also see the note for Scripsiella trochoidea).

Protoperidinium tuba (J. Schill.) Balech, 1974: 69.
Hernández-Becerril, 1991; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997 (also as Peridinium cf. tuba); Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; GC (B.C.S.), Oax.
Note: P. tuba is one of the most poorly described species in the genus Protoperidinium, of which the tabulation was not given. Therefore, many Protoperidinium species share various features in common with P. tuba.

Protoperidinium tumidum (Okamura) Balech, 1988 (Publ. Espec. Inst. Esp. Oceanogr. 1): 191, pl. 86, fig. 5-7.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium tumidum Okamura, 1907: 133, pl. 5, fig. 37a-d. 
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC.
Note: The only cell of P. cf. tumidum 167 μm long, 115 μm wide and 103 μm deep was found near Acapulco. Unlike in Balech (1988a), it had a slender antapical horn without spinules.

Protoperidinium venustum (Matzen.) Balech, 1974: 57.
Peridinium depressum auct., non Balech: Licea-Durán et al., 1995: pl. 11, fig. 5; Protoperidinium divergens auct., non Balech: Licea-Durán et al., 1995: pl. 12, fig. 1b.
González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-Becerril, 1988a, 1991***; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Okolodkov, 2005* **; GC (B.C.S.), Jal., Col., Mich. (El Faro), Oax. (Pto. Escondido, Salina Cruz).

Protoperidinium vulgare Balech, 1978 (Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Hidrobiol. 5, 7): 169.
Okolodkov, 2002, 2005* **; Okolodkov et al., 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.S., B.C.S. (La Paz), Sin. (Mazatlán), Jal. (Cabo Corrientes), Col.
(Manzanillo), Mich. (Caleta de Campos, El Faro, Playa Azul), Gro. (Zihuatanajo, Isla de Ixtapa), Oax. (GT).

*Protoperidinium wiesneri* (J. Schill.) Balech, 1974: 61, subsp. *wiesneri*.
Nom. syn.: *Peridinium wiesneri* J. Schill., 1911: 33, fig. 2.
González-Villalobos, 1971; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Okolodkov (this study); GC, Mich. (Caleta de Campos).

*Protoperidinium* sp. Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005: 1387, pl. 3, fig. 2.
Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005 ** (as cyst *Islandinium minutum* (Harland & Reid) Head et al., 2001); W of B.C.

*Protoperidinium* sp. 1 Góngora-González, 2003: 16, fig. 21-23.
Góngora-González, 2003**; GC (B.C.S.).

*Protoperidinium* sp. 2 Góngora-González, 2003: 17, fig. 24-26.
Góngora-González, 2003**; GC (B.C.S.).

*Protoperidinium* sp. 1 (meta-hexa) Okolodkov, 2003 (Hidrobiológica 13, 4): 265, fig. 7a-c, 15, 16.
Okolodkov, 2003* **; Mich. (Caleta de Campos), Oax. (Chacahua, GT), Chis. (Paredón).
Note: Our cells were 30.5 μm long (36 μm with spines) and 24 μm wide.

*Protoperidinium* sp. 2 (para-hexa) Okolodkov, 2003 (Hidrobiológica 13, 4): 265, fig. 8a, b, 17, 18.
Okolodkov, 2003* **; Sin. (Mazatlán), Jal. (Cabo Corrientes), Col. (Manzanillo), Mich. (Caleta de Campos), Gro. (Acapulco), Oax. (Chacahua).
Note: Our cells were 39-47 μm long (44-51.5 μm with spines) and 37-41.5 μm wide. The species is morphologically similar to *P. ovum*; however, it has only one (right) antapical spine, a more displaced cingulum (usually about one width of the cingulum), a more rounded cell shape, a smaller size and the hypothecal pore located closer to the cingulum (Okolodkov, 2003). Our specimens are close to *Protoperidinium* sp. K, Balech (Balech, 1988a: 122, pl. 52, fig. 13-15), *P. capurroi* (Balech) Balech subsp. *subpellucidum* Balech (Balech, 1971a: 155, pl. 33, fig. 240-242), and *P. aequatoriale* (Balech) Balech (Balech, 1971b: 26, pl. 6, fig. 112-114). However, in none of these species the hypothecal pore was described or illustrated, which makes correct identification of our specimens difficult.
cf. *Protoperidinium* sp. 1 Góngora-González, 2003: 24, fig. 84. Góngora-González, 2003**: GC (B.C.S.).

cf. *Protoperidinium* sp. 2 Góngora-González, 2003: 25, fig. 85. Góngora-González, 2003**: GC (B.C.S.).

*Pseliodinium vaubanii* Sournia, 1972 (Cah. O.R.S.T.O.M. 10, 2): 156, fig. 18-22. Hernández-Becerril, 1988c**: Martínez-López & Gárate-Lizárraga, 1994; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; González-López, 1994, 2000; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Esqueda-Lara et al., 2003 (as *Pseliodinium* sp.); W of B.C.P., GC (B.C.S.), Jal.

Note: Two studied cells were 52 μm long, 43-45 μm wide and 27 μm deep.

*Pseudophalacroma nasutum* (F. Stein) Jörg., 1923: 4, fig. 1. Hernández-Becerril, 1988c**: Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.P, GC (B.C.S.), Mich. (El Faro).

Note: The cells observed were 53-67 μm wide.

*Ptychodiscus noctiluca* F. Stein, 1883: 28, pl. 23, fig. 7-10. Semina & Tarkhova, 1972; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.P, Mich. (El Faro, Playa Azul), Gro. (Zihuatanejo).

Note: The cells observed were 53-67 μm wide.

*Pyrocystis elegans* Pavill., 1930: 6, fig. 21A, B. Nom. syn.: *Dissodinium elegans* (Pavill.) Matzen., 1933: 441. García-Pamanes, 1987; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S.), Oax.

Note: The genus *Dissodinium* Klebs in Pascher is now regarded as comprising only ectoparasites (in particular, the ectoparasites of copepod eggs), whereas the free-living phototrophic coccoïd species are now assigned to the genus *Pyrocystis* (Elbrächter & Drebes, 1978; Elbrächter et al., 1987; M. Elbrächter, pers. comm.).

*Pyrocystis fusiformis* (Wyville-Thomson ex Haeckel) V. H. Blackmann, 1902: 183, fig. 9, var. *fusiformis*. Semina & Tarkhova, 1972; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.P., GC, Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.
Pyrocystis fusiformis f. detruncata Matzen., 1933: 440, fig. 3c.
Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC, B.C.

Pyrocystis fusiformis f. lanceolata (Schröd.) F. J. R. Taylor, 1976: 179, pl. 39, fig. 467.
Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; GC, B.C.

Pyrocystis gerbaultii Pavill., 1935: 4, fig. 2.
Nom. syn.: Dissodinium gerbaultii (Pavill.) F. J. R. Taylor, 1976: 176, pl. 38, fig. 444, 445.
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Ochoa, 2003a; W of B.C.S., GC.

Pyrocystis hamulus Cleve, 1900: 19, pl. 7, fig. 23.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988a; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; W of B.C.S., GC (B.C.S.), Mich.

Pyrocystis lunula (F. Schütt) F. Schütt, 1896: 4, fig. 2B-E, non 2F.
Nom. syn.: Gymnodinium lunula F. Schütt, 1895: pl. 25, fig. 80.3; Dissodinium lunula (F. Schütt) Pascher, 1916: 132, fig. 3b(?).
Gómez-Aguirre & Santoyo-Reyes, 1975; Smayda, 1975; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Pastén-Miranda & Robles-Mungaray, 1982; Lapota & Losee, 1984; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1992, this study; Martínez-López, 1993b; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Licea-Durán et al., 1995*; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of B.C.S. and B.C., GC (Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S.; B.C.), Jal., Col., Mich.

Note: Schütt (1896) illustrated a species, Gymnodinium lunula, which is a mixture of the true Pyrocystis lunula, P. obtusa and what is known at present as Dissodinium pseudolunula (Elbrächter et al., 1987).

Pyrocystis noctiluca J. Murray, 1885: 935, fig. 335-337, ex Haeckel.
Lapota & Losee, 1984; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c, 1988c; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988**, 1992; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-López, 1993b; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of BCP, GC, Jal., Col., Mich.
Pyrocystis obtusa Pavill., 1931: 38.
Lapota & Losee, 1984; Hernández-Becerril, 1987c; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1999; GC.

Pyrocystis robusta Kof., 1907 (Bull. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 50, 6): 167, pl. 1, fig. 5.
Hernández-Becerril, 1988a, c**; Martínez-López, 1993b; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; W of B.C.S., Jal., Col., Mich.

Pyrodinium bahamense L. Plate, 1906: 411, pl. 19, var. bahamense.
Tax. syn.: Polysphaeridium zoharyi (M. Rossignol) Bujak et al., 1980: 34 (cyst stage); Polysphaeridium zoharyi subsp. kiana (M. Rossignol) Lentín & Williams, 1981: 232 (cyst stage).
Osorio-Tafall, 1942*; Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991** *** (cysts); Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1995b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995** ***; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2001, 2005** (cysts); W of B.C., GC, Chis.

Pyrodinium bahamense var. compressa (Böhm) Steid., Tester & F. J. R. Taylor, 1980: 329.
Tax. syn.: Pyrodinium schilleri (Matzen.) J. Schill., 1935: 314, fig. 330a-e. 
Osorio-Tafall, 1942*; Barreiro-Güemes, 1967; González-Villalobos, 1971; Sotomayor-Navarro, 1992, 1994*; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1993***, 1996; Sotomayor-Navarro & Domínguez-Cuellar, 1993; Gómez-Aguirre, 1995; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Sierra-Beltrán et al., 1995; Ramírez-Camarena et al., 1996, 2004; Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Gómez-Aguirre, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Orellana-Cepeda et al., 1998; Sierra-Beltrán et al., 1998, 2004; Herrera-Silveira, 1999; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999**; Ronsón-Paulin, 1999; Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 2000a; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 2001b; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2001; Fierro et al., 2002; Flores et al., 2002; Ochoa et al., 2002; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Bustillos-Guzmán et al., 2004; Rodríguez-Salvador, 2004; Gro. Oax., Chis.

Note: Herrera-Silveira (1999), obviously by mistake, refers to this species as Protinium bahamense var. compressum, which is a nomen nudum (also see the note for Protinium bahamense var. compressum).

Pyrophacus horologium F. Stein, 1883, pro parte: 28, pl. 24, fig. 5-13, pl. 25, fig. 1. Barreiro-Guemes, 1967* **; González-Villalobos, 1971**; Santoyo-Reyes, 1972; Gómez-Aguirre & Santoyo-Reyes, 1975; Smayda, 1975; Gilmartin & Revelante, 1978; Cortés-Lara, 1985; Hernández-Becerril, 1985c*, 1987c, 1988a, c; Priego-Martínez, 1985**; Colombo-Rivas, 1986; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Gaxiola-
Pyrophacus steinii (J. Schill.) D. Wall & B. Dale, 1971: 234, fig. 26-30, subsp. steinii.
García-Pamanes, 1987; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1992, 2005; Hernández-Becerril, 1988c; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 2000; González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996, 2004** (cysts); Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Ochoa & Sierra-Beltrán, 1999 (as P. steinii); Cohen-Fernández, 2000; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 2000a; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Palomares-García et al., 2002; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003**, 2004**; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S.), Jal., Col.

Pyrophacus steinii subsp. vancampoae (M. Rossignol) Balech, 1979 (Physis A 38, 94): 38, pl. 1, fig. 3, pl. 2, fig. 6-13.
Nom. syn.: P. vancampoae (M. Rossignol) D. Wall & B. Dale, 1971: 234, fig. 1C, E, 2, 3, 4A-C, 6-8, 10-25.
Tax. syn.: Tuberculodinium vancampoae (M. Rossignol) D. Wall, 1967: 114 (cyst stage).
González-López & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 1990; Martínez-Hernández & Hernández-Campos, 1991 (cysts); González-López, 1994, 2000; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Verdugo-Díaz, 1997; Ochoa, 2003a; GC (B.C.S.).

Schuettiella mitra (F. Schütt) Balech, 1988: 174, pl. 78, fig. 1-17.
Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Meave del Castillo & Zamudio-Reséndiz, 2005; Jal.

Scrippsiella precaria Montresor & Zingone, 1988: 388, fig. 1-10.
Góngora-González, 2003** (as S. cf. precaria); Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003**; Morquecho-Escamilla, 2004** (cysts); GC (B.C.S.).

Scrippsiella spinifera Honsell & Cabrini, 1991: 167, fig. 1-23.
Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); GC (Bahía de La Paz, Bahía Concepción, B.C.S.).

Scrippsiella trochoidea (F. Stein) A. R. Loeb., 1976: 25, emend. Janofske, 2000: 180.
Nom. syn.: Peridinium trochoideum Lemmerm., 1910: 336.
Packard et al., 1978; Estrada & Blasco, 1979; Morey-Gaines, 1982; Hernández-Becerril, 1983, 1985a, 1987b, c, 1988a, c**, Rojas-Trejo, 1984; Caballasi-Flores, 1985; Priego-Martínez, 1985; Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; García-Pamanes, 1987; Gárate-Lizárraga, 1988, 1991, 1992, 2005; Gárate-Lizárraga et al., 1990, 1995, 2000, 2001a, 2001c (also cysts), 2005a, d; Cortés-Altamirano & Núñez-Pastén, 1992; Martínez-López, 1993b; Orellana-Cepeda et al., 1993; Verdugo-Díaz, 1993, 1997; Esparza-Leal, 1994; Cortés-Altamirano, 1995, 2002; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1995a**, 2004b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995**, 1999; Morquecho-Escamilla, 1996, 2004** (cysts); Castro-Sánchez, 1998 (also as *Peridinium trochoideum*); Cortés-Altamirano & Hernández-Becerril, 1998*; Gómez-Aguirre, 1998; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Cortés-Altamirano et al., 1999, 2000, 2002**; Cortés-Altamirano & Licea-Durán, 1999**, 2004; Gómez-Aguirre et al., 1999, 2003; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2000; Martínez-López & Verdugo-Díaz, 2000; Morquecho-Escamilla et al., 2000b; Gárate-Lizárraga & Verdugo-Díaz, 2001; Morales-Blake et al., 2001; Góngora-González, 2001; Herrera-Galindo, 2002*; Ochoa et al., 2002; Alonso-Rodríguez, 2003**, 2004; Cortés-Lara et al., 2003; Esqueda-Lara, 2003; Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones, 2003; Góngora-González, 2003**; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2003**, 2004**; Ochoa, 2003a, b; Páez-Osuna et al., 2003; Alonso-Rodríguez et al., 2004b**; Alonso-Rodríguez & Ochoa, 2004; Bustillos-Guzmán et al., 2004; Orellana-Cepeda et al., 2005; Peña-Manjarrez et al., 2005; W of BCP, GC (B.C.S., B.C., Sin., Nay.), Jal., Col., Mich., Oax.

Note: In a number of works the species is referred to as *Protoperdinium trochoideum*, which is a nomen nudum. In the article of Cortés-Lara (2005) devoted to a spring boom caused by *Alexandrium* sp., the illustrated cells seem to be *Scrippsiella trochoidea* rather than *Alexandrium*, judging from the cell shape. At least, we could not see that they belong to *Alexandrium*.

*Sinophysis canaliculata* Quod, Ten-Hage, Turquet, Mascarell & Couté, 1999: 87, fig. 1-16.

*Sinophysis macrocephala* auct., non D. S. Nie & Chia C. Wang: Hernández-Becerril, 1988b: 523, fig. 13, 14.

Hernández-Becerril, 1988b*****; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Okolodkov (this study); GC, Oax.

Note: The comparison of our specimens of *Sinophysis canaliculata* from Oaxaca with the photomicrographs of cells identified as *S. microcephala* given by Hernández-Becerril (1988b) shows clearly their conspecificity, although on these photographs one of the discriminative morphological features, a canal on the left hypothecal valve, cannot be distinguished due to the use of short-distance optics and the presence of an SEM image of only the right hypothecal valve.
**Spatulodinium pseudonoctiluca** (Pouchet) Cachon & Cachon-Enj., 1967: 441, fig. 9, pl. 4, fig. 11, ex Loebl. & A. R. Loebl., 1969: 195.
Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); W of B.C.S.

**Spiraulax jolliffei** (J. Murray & Whitting) Kof., 1911 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 8, 6): 296, pl. 19, fig. 1-5.
Nom. syn.: *Gonyaulax jolliffei* J. Murray & Whitting, 1899: 324, pl. 28, fig. 1a, b.
Tax. syn.: *Spiraulax kofoidii* H. W. Graham, 1942: 55, fig. 66.
Ceballos-Corona, 1988; Hernández-Becerril, 1988b***, c***; Martínez-López, 1993b; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Esqueda-Lara, 2003** (also as *Gonyaulax jollifei*);
Gárate-Lizárraga (this study); Okolodkov (this study); W of B.C.S., GC, Jal., Col., Mich. (Caleta de Campos), Gro. (Acapulco).

Note: According to Graham (1942), who described a new species, *Spiraulax kofoidii*, the specimens illustrated by Murray & Whitting (1899) under the name of *Gonyaulax jolliffei* do not belong to *Spiraulax* Kof.; thus Graham explicitly excluded *G. jolliffei* J. Murray & Whitting from his *S. kofoidii*. We follow the opinion of Carbonell-Moore (1996) who included *S. kofoidii* as a synonym to *S. jolliffei*, and therefore place herein the records of *S. kofoidii* from the MP.

**Symbiodinium** spp.
Iglesias-Prieto et al.; GC (B.C.S.).

**Thoracosphaera heimii** (Lohmann) Kamptner, 1944: 145.
Hernández-Becerril & Bravo-Sierra, 2000, 2004**; W of B.C. and B.C.S., GT.

**Torodinium robustum** Kof. & Swezy, 1921: 391, fig. III-3, pl. 4, fig. 49.
Gaxiola-Castro et al., 1987; Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004; GC (B.C.S.), Jal., Gro.

Note: Hernández-Becerril (1987b) reported *Torodinium* sp. as a component of a red tide dominated by the ciliate *Myrionecta rubra* (Lohmann) Jankowski (= *Mesodinium rubrum* Lohmann) in the Gulf of California in June 1982.

**Triposolenia bicornis** Kof., 1906 (Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 3, 6): 105, pl. 15, fig. 1, 2, pl. 16, fig. 6.
Hernández-Becerril & Meave del Castillo, 1994; Licea-Durán et al., 1995; Meave del Castillo & Hernández-Becerril, 1998; Hernández-Becerril et al., 2003; Oax.

**Warnowia schuettii** (Kof. & Swezy) J. Schill., 1933: 585, fig. 614a, b.
Santamaría del Ángel, 1986; Ceballos-Corona, 1988; GC (B.C.), Mich.
Warnowia violescens (Kof. & Swezy) Er. Lindem., 1928: 52. Caballasi-Flores, 1985 (as Wawornio violences); Sin.

Cyst, morphotype A.
Morquecho-Escamilla & Lechuga-Devéze, 2004***; GC (B.C.S.).

DISCUSSION

Although the checklist includes about 605 species and infraspecific names from 91 genera, the true diversity of dinoflagellates has not yet been revealed. The leading genera reported from the Mexican Pacific are Protoperidinium Bergh (111 species), Ceratium Schrank (63), Dinophysis Ehrenb. (41), Gonyaulax Diesing (25), Oxytoxum F. Stein (22), Gymnodinium F. Stein emend. G. Hansen & Moestrup in Daugbjerg, G. Hansen, Larsen & Moestrup (22), Prorocentrum Ehrenb. (21), Alexandrium Halim (17) Ornithocercus F. Stein (12) and Amphidinium Clap. & J. Lachm. (12). A tenth of the total number of species and infraspecific taxa of dinoflagellates are from the order Gymnodiniales. We think that dozens or even hundreds of the so-called athecate dinoflagellates are still to be registered and described from the Mexican Pacific. To discover the true dinoflagellate species diversity in the Mexican Pacific, more studies on the athecate Gymnodiniales species, benthic and epiphytic dinoflagellates, the "Diplopsalis group", the genus Protoperidinium and recently described genera of the family Podolampadaceae are needed.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are thankful to Malte Elbrächter from Deutsches Zentrum für Marine Biodiversitätsforschung, Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg, Germany, for his thorough revision of the manuscript and numerous taxonomical comments which considerably improved it. We thank Mona Hoppenrath (University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada / Alfred Wegener Institute for Polar and Marine Research, Bremerhaven, Germany), Andrés Bolotvskoy (Universidad Nacional de La Plata, La Plata, Argentina), Blanca Pérez-Garcia (Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana - Iztapalapa - UAM-I, Mexico City), Antonio Pineda-Alcázar (Laboratorio Estatal de Salud Pública, Tuxtla Gutiérrez, Chis.), Samuel Gómez-Aguirre (Instituto de Biología, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México - UNAM), Lourdes Morquecho-Escamilla, Bertha Oliva Arredondo, José Luis Ochoa and Eric Núñez-Vázquez (Centro de Investigaciones Biológicas del Noroeste, La Paz, B.C.S.), Roberto Cortés-Altamirano and María Clara Ramírez-Jáuregui (Unidad Académica
REFERENCES

Abé, T. H. 1927. Report of the biological survey of Mutsu Bay. 3. Notes on the protozoan fauna of Mutsu Bay. I. Peridiniales. Sci. Rep. Tôhoku Imper. Univ., Sendai, Japan, Ser. 4, 2(4): 383-438.

Abé, T. H. 1936. Report of the biological survey of Mutsu Bay. 29. Notes on the protozoan fauna of Mutsu Bay. II. Genus Peridinium; subgenus Archaeperidinium. Sci. Rep. Tôhoku Imper. Univ., Sendai, Japan, Ser. 4, 10(4): 639-686.

Abé, T. H. 1967. The armoured Dinoflagellata: II. Prorocentridae and Dinophysidae (A). Publ. Seto Mar. Biol. Lab. 14(5): 369-389.

Abé, T. H. 1981. Studies on the family Peridiniidae. An unfinished monograph of the armoured Dinoflagellata. Acad. Sci. Book (Spec. Publ. Seto Mar. Biol. Lab. 6), Tokyo. viii+412 pp.

Aguirre-Gómez, R., R. Álvarez & O. Salmerón-García. 1999. Red tide evolution in Mazatlán Bay area from remotely sensed sea surface temperatures. Geofísica Int. 38: 63-71.

Alonso-Rodríguez, R. 2003. Breve guía de identificación de especies formadoras de mareas rojas en la zona costera de Sinaloa. Unidad Académica de Mazatlán, Instituto de Ciencias del Mar y Limnología, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Comité Estatal de Sanidad Acuícola de Sinaloa, A. C. Culiacán, Sinaloa, México. 4 pp.

Alonso-Rodríguez, R. 2004. Hidrología y condiciones ambientales que determinan la proliferación de dinoflagelados causantes de marea roja en la Bahía de Mazatlán, Sin., México. Tesis de Doctor en Ciencias. Centro de Investigaciones Biológicas del Noroeste, S. C. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 117 pp., 2 anexos.
Alonso-Rodríguez, R., I. Gárate-Lizárraga & S. Gómez-Aguirre. 2003. Epiftismo del ciliado Vorticella sp. (Ciliophora: Peritricha) sobre tres especies de diatomeas, en la Bahía de Mazatlán, México. X Congreso Latinoamericano de Ciencias del Mar. San José, Costa Rica.

Alonso-Rodríguez, R., I. Gárate-Lizárraga, B. Luckas, K. Reinhardt & J. Bustillos-Guzmán. 2004a. Mortalidad de larvas y camarón en cultivo en Sinaloa, México, asociado a mareas rojas de Gymnodinium catenatum. In: XIII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y VI Reunión Internacional de Planctología. Nuevo Vallarta, Nayarit, México. pp. 54-55.

Alonso-Rodríguez, R. & J. L. Ochoa. 2002. Condiciones hidrográficas y meteorológicas que promueven los eventos de “Marea Roja” en la Bahía de Mazatlán. In: XII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología, Fifth International Meeting of the Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología, Xalapa, Veracruz, México. p. 91.

Alonso-Rodríguez, R. & J. L. Ochoa. 2004. Hydrology of winter-spring “red-tides” in Bahía de Mazatlán, Sinaloa, México. Harmful Algae 3: 163-171.

Alonso-Rodríguez, R., J. L. Ochoa & M. U. Alcocer. 2005. Grazing of heterotrophic dinoflagellate Noctiluca scintillans (Mcartney) Kofoid on Gymnodinium catenatum Graham. Rev. Lat.-Amer. Microbiol. 47(1-2): 6-10

Alonso-Rodríguez, R. & F. Páez-Osuna. 2001. La presencia del fitoplancton en los estanques de cultivo de camarón: composición, abundancia y variación. In: Páez-Osuna, F. (ed.). Camaronicultura y medio ambiente. Instituto de Ciencias del Mar y Limnología, Unidad Académica Mazatlán, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Colegio de Sinaloa y Programa Universitario de Alimentos. Guadalajara, Jalisco, México. pp. 136-155.

Alonso-Rodríguez, R. & F. Páez-Osuna. 2003. Nutrients, phytoplankton and harmful algal blooms in shrimp ponds: a review with special reference to the situation in the Gulf of California. Aquaculture 219: 317-336.

Alonso-Rodríguez, R., F. Páez-Osuna & R. Cortés-Altamirano. 2000. Trophic conditions and stoichiometric nutrient balance in subtropical waters influenced by municipal sewage effluents in Mazatlán Bay (SE Gulf of California). Mar. Poll. Bull. 40(4): 331-339.

Alonso-Rodríguez, R., F. Páez-Osuna & I. Gárate-Lizárraga. 2004b. El fitoplancton en la camaronicultura y larvicultura: importancia de un buen manejo. Instituto de Ciencias del Mar y Limnología, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Comité Estatal de Sanidad Acuícola de Sinaloa, México. Guadalajara, Jalisco, México. 147 pp.

Balech, E. 1959a. Two new genera of dinoflagellates from California. Biol. Bull. 116(2): 195-203.

Balech, E. 1959b. Operación oceanográfica Merluza. V crucero. Plancton. Rep. Argent. Secr. Marina Serv. Hidrogr. Naval H. 618. 1-37, lám. I-III.

Balech, E. 1960. The changes in the phytoplankton population off the California coast. Calif. Coop. Oceanic Fish. Invest. 7: 127-132.

Balech, E. 1962. Tintinnoinea y Dinoflagellata del Pacífico según material de las expediciones Norpac y Downwind del Instituto Scripps de Oceanografía. Rev. Mus.
Okolodkov & Gárate-Lizárraga: A checklist of Dinoflagellates from the Mexican Pacific

Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Inst. Nac. Invest. Cienc. Natur., Cienc. Zoológicas 7(1): 1-253, lám. I-XXVI.

Balech, E. 1967. Dinoflagelados nuevos o interesantes del Golfo de México y Caribe. Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Inst. Nac. Invest. Cienc. Natur., Hidrobiol. 2(3): 77-126, pl. 1-9.

Balech, E. 1971a. Microplancton de la campaña oceanográfica Productividad III. Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia” Inst. Nac. Invest. Cienc. Natur., Hidrobiol. 3(1): 1-202, lám. I-XXXIX.

Balech, E. 1971b. Microplancton del Atlántico ecuatorial oeste (Equalant I). Rep. Argentina, Armada Argentina, Publ. Serv. Hidrogr. Naval B. Aires H 654: 1-103, lám. I-XII.

Balech, E. 1976. Sur quelques Protoperidinium (Dinoflagellata) du Golfe du Lion. Vie et Milieu 26(1): 27-46.

Balech, E. 1979. Dinoflagelados. Campaña oceanográfica argentina Islas Orcadas 06/75. Rep. Argentina, Armada Argentina, Publ. Serv. Hidrogr. Naval B. Aires H 655: 1-76, pl. 1-10.

Balech, E. 1985. The genus Alexandrium or Gonyaulax of the tamarensis group. In: Anderson, D., A. W. White & D. G. Baden (eds.). Toxic dinoflagellates. Proc. 3rd Int. Conf. on Toxic Dinoflagellates. St. Andrews, New Brunswick, Canada. pp. 33-38.

Balech, E. 1988a. Los dinoflagelados del Atlántico Sudoccidental. Ministerio de Agricultura Pesca y Alimentación, Publ. Espec. Inst. Esp. Oceanogr. No 1, Madrid. 310 pp.

Balech, E. 1988b. Una especie nueva del género Fragilidium (Dinoflagellata) de la Bahía de Chamela, Jalisco, México. An. Inst. Biol. UNAM 58, Ser. Zool. 2: 479-486.

Balech, E. 1994. Contribución a la taxonomía y nomenclatura del género Protoperidinium (Dinoflagellata). Rev. Mus. Argent. Cienc. Natur. “B. Rivadavia”, Hidrobiol. 7(4): 61-80.

Banda, L., P. Núñez-Pérez & J. Helenes. 2001. Dinoflagellates and pollen in marine laminated sediments from La Paz basin, Baja California Sur - a preliminary report. Abstr. Proc. 34th Ann. Meeting Amer. Asoc. Stratigr. Palynol. San Antonio, Texas. p. 261.

Band-Schmidt, C. J. 2003. Ciclo de vida, crecimiento y toxicidad de los dinoflagelados subtropicales: Alexandrium affine y Gymnodinium catenatum. Tesis de Doctor en Ciencias. Centro de Investigaciones Biológicas del Noroeste, S. C., La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 118 pp.

Band-Schmidt, C. J., J. Bustillos-Guzmán, I. Gárate-Lizárraga, C. H. Lechuga-Devéze, K. Reinhardt & B. Luckas. 2004a. Perfil de toxinas paralíticas de cepas del dinoflagelado Gymnodinium catenatum y de la almeja Agropecten ventricosus G. B. Sowerby II de Bahía Conception, Golfo de California, México. In: XIII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y VI Reunión Internacional de Planctología, Nuevo Vallarta, Nayarit, México. pp. 52-53.

Band-Schmidt, C. J., J. Bustillos-Guzmán, I. Gárate-Lizárraga, C. H. Lechuga-Devéze, K. Reinhardt & B. Luckas. 2005a. Profiles of paralytic shellfish toxin in strains of the dinoflagellate Gymnodinium catenatum (Graham) and scallops (Argopecten...
ventricosus) from Bahía Concepción, Gulf of California, Mexico. Harmful Algae 3(4): 21-31.

Band-Schmidt, C. J., C. H. Lechuga-Devéze, D. M. Kulis & D. M. Anderson. 2003a. Culture studies of *Alexandrium affine* (Dinophyceae), a non-toxic cyst forming dinoflagellate from Bahía Concepción, Gulf of California. Bot. Mar. 46: 44-54.

Band-Schmidt, C. J., C. H. Lechuga-Devéze, E. L. Lilly & D. M. Anderson. 2002. Identificación de *Alexandrium affine* y *A. margalefi* de Bahía Concepción mediante secuenciación de ADN y patrones de enzimas de restricción de SU rADN. In: XII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y V International Meeting of the Mexican Society of Planktology. Xalapa, Veracruz, México. p. 96.

Band-Schmidt, C. J., E. L. Lilly & D. M. Anderson. 2003b. Identification of *Alexandrium affine* and *A. margalefii* (Dinophyceae) using DNA sequencing and LSU rDNA-based RFLP-PCR assays. Phycologia 42(3): 261-268.

Band-Schmidt, C. J., L. Morquecho-Escamilla, C. H. Lechuga-Devéze & D. M. Anderson. 2004b. Effects of growth medium, temperature, salinity and seawater source on the growth of *Gymnodinium catenatum* (Dinophyceae) from Bahía Concepción, Gulf of California, Mexico. J. Plankton Res. 26(11): 1-12.

Band-Schmidt, C. J., L. Morquecho-Escamilla, C. H. Lechuga-Devéze & D. M. Anderson. 2004c. Effects of growth medium, temperature, salinity and seawater source on the growth of *Gymnodinium catenatum* from Bahía Concepción, Gulf of California, Mexico. In: Proc. XIth Int. Conf. on Harmful Algal Blooms. Cape Town, South Africa. p. 66.

Band-Schmidt, C. J., R. Pacheco-Chávez & S. Hernández-Trujillo. 2005b. Influencia de dietas de fitoplancton en la producción secundaria de *Acartia lilljeborgii* y *A. clausi* de la Bahía de La Paz, Golfo de California. X Congreso de la Asociación de Investigadores del Mar de Cortés, A. C. y IV Simposium Internacional sobre el Mar del Cortés. Mazatlán, Sinaloa.

Barreiro-Güemes, M. T. 1967. Contribución al conocimiento de los dinoflagelados del Golfo de California, México. Tesis Profesional. Facultad de Ciencias, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México. México, D. F. 39 pp., lám. 1-11.

Blanco-Blanco, M., S. Aguilar-Olguín & A. Morales-Blake. 1999. Caracterización de una marea roja en la Bahía de Manzanillo, Colima, México. In: Tresierra-Aguilar, A. E. & Z. G. Culquichichón-Malpica (eds.). VIII Congreso Latinoamericano sobre Ciencias del Mar (COLACMAR), 17-21 de Octubre 1999. Libro de resúmenes ampliados, T. I. Trujillo - Perú. pp. 338-339.

Blasco, D. 1977. Red tide in the upwelling region of Baja California. Limnol. Oceanogr. 22(2): 255-263.

Blasco, D. 1978. Observations on the diel migration of marine dinoflagellates off the Baja California coast. Mar. Biol. 46: 41-47.

Böhm, A. 1933. Zur Verbreitung einiger Dinoflagellaten im Sudatlantik. Bot. Arch. 35(4): 397-407.

Braarud, T. 1935. The “Øst” Expedition to the Denmark Strait 1929. II. The phytoplankton and its conditions of growth (including some qualitative data from the Arctic in 1930). Det Norske Videnskaps-Akademi i Oslo Hvalrådets Skrifter 10: 1-173.
Brinton, E., A. Fleminger & D. Siegel-Causey. 1986. The temperature and tropical planktonic biotas of the Gulf of California. CalCOFI Rep. 27: 228-266.

Brummitt, R. K. & C. E. Powell (eds.). 1992. Authors of plant names. A list of authors of scientific names of plants with recommended standard forms of their names, including abbreviations. Royal Bot. Gardens, Kew. 732 pp.

Bustillos-Guzmán, J., I. Gárate-Lizárraga, D. López-Coerés & F. Hernández-Sandoval. 2004. The use of “fingerprints” in the study of harmful algal blooms. Rev. Biol. Trop. 52(Suppl. 1): 17-26.

Bustillos-Guzmán, J. J., D. J. López-Cortés, I. Gárate-Lizárraga, F. Hernández-Sandoval, C. J. Band-Schmidt, & L. M. Morquecho-Escamilla. 2005. Efectos de diversas relaciones nitrógeno-fósforo en el crecimiento y toxicidad del dinoflagelado Gymnodinium catenatum. In: X Congreso de la Asociación de Investigadores del Mar de Cortés, A. C. y al IV Simposium Internacional sobre el Mar de Cortés. Mazatlán, Sinaloa.

Caballasi-Flores, P. 1985. Comparación fitoplanctónica de la Bahía de Mazatlán y el Estero de Urias, Sin., México, 1981. Tesis de Licenciatura. Escuela Nacional de Estudios Profesionales Zaragoza. Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, México, D. F. 50 pp.

Cabrera-Mancilla, E., C. Ramírez-Camarena, L. Muñoz-Cabrera & A. Monreal-Prado. 2000. Primer registro de Gymnodinium catenatum Graham (Gymnodiniaceae) como causante de marea roja en la Bahía de Acapulco, Gro., México. In: Ríos-Jara, E., E. Juárez-Carrillo, M. Pérez-Peña, E. López-Uriarte, E. G. Robles-Jarero, D. U. Hernández-Becerril & M. Silva-Briano (eds.). Estudios sobre plancton en México y el Caribe. XI Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y IV Internacional Meeting on Planktology. Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y Universidad de Guadalajara. Guadalajara, Jalisco, México. pp. 85-86.

Carbonell-Moore, M. C. 1996. On Spiraulax jolliffei (Murray et Whitting) Kofoid and Gonyaulax fusiformis Graham (Dinophyceae). Bot. Mar. 39: 347-370.

Carbonell-Moore, M. C. 2004. On the taxonomical position of Lessardia Saldarriaga et Taylor within the family Podolampadaceae Lindemann (Dinophyceae). Phycol. Res. 52: 340-345.

Castro-Sánchez, J. A. 1998. Variación diaria del fitoplancton y de algunos parámetros oceanográficos en zonas de surgencia al oeste de la península de Baja California, México. Tesis de Licenciatura. Facultad de Ciencias, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México. México, D. F. 90 pp.

Ceballos-Corona, J. G. A. 1988. Contribución al conocimiento de la composición y distribución del fitoplancton de la Bahía de Maruata, Michoacán, México. Tesis de Licenciatura. Facultad de Biología, Universidad Michoacana de San Nicolás de Hidalgo. Morelia, Michoacán, México. 110 pp.

Cho, E. S., G. Y. Kim, B. D. Choi, L. L. Rhodes, T. J. Kim, G. H. Kim & J. D. Lee. 2001. A comparative study of the harmful dinoflagellates Cochlodinium polykrikoides and Gyrodinium impudicum using transmission electron microscopy, fatty acid composition, carotenoid content, DNA quantification and gene sequences. Bot. Mar. 44: 57-66.
Cohen-Fernández, E. J. 2000. Estructura y dinámica en el corto plazo, de la comunidad de fitoplancton en la boca de la Bahía Magdalena, Costa Occidental de Baja California Sur, México. Tesis de Maestría. Facultad de Ciencias, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México. México, D. F. 55 pp.

Cohen-Fernández, E. J., M. E. Meave del Castillo, F. F. Pedroche & I. Salgado-Ugarte. 2005. La contribución de la morfometría para resolver un complejo de especies: el caso de Prorocentrum micans, P. gracile y P. sigmoides (Dinoflagellata) de las costas del Pacífico Mexicano. Resúmenes del VII Congreso de Ficología de Latinoamérica y el Caribe y V Reunión Iberoamericana de Ficología. La Habana, Cuba. p. 100.

Cohen-Fernández, E. J., M. E. Meave del Castillo, F. F. Pedroche, I. Salgado-Ugarte & M. E. Zamudio-Reséndiz. 2004. Análisis de los caracteres diagnósticos de las especies del complejo Prorocentrum micans - P. gracile - P. sigmoides. In: XIII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y VI Reunión Internacional de Planctología. Nuevo Vallarta, Nayarit, México. pp. 44-45.

Colombo-Rivas, L. P. 1986. Contribución al estudio de los cambios estacionales del fitoplancton de la Bahía de Chamela, Jalisco. Tesis de Maestría. Facultad de Ciencias, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México. México, D. F. 134 pp.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. 1987. Observaciones de mareas rojas en la Bahía de Mazatlán, Sinaloa, México. Ciencias Marinas 13(4): 1-19.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. 1995. Mareas rojas en la Bahía de Mazatlán. Bol. Est. “Mazatlán”, ICMyl - UNAM 1: 8-9.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. 2002. Mareas rojas: biodiversidad de microbios que pintan el mar. In: Cifuentes, J. L. & J. Gaxiola-López (eds.). Atlas de biodiversidad de Sinaloa. Colegio de Sinaloa, Guadalajara, Jalisco, México, pp. 29-41.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & C. M. Agraz-Hernández. 1994. Presencia de Prorocentrum minimum (Pav.) Schiller en estanques para cultivo de camarón. Ciencias del Mar, UAS, Época 1(13): 11-16.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & R. Alonso-Rodríguez. 1997. Mareas rojas durante 1997 en la bahía de Mazatlán, Sinaloa, México. Ciencias de Mar, UAS 15: 31-37.

Cortés-Altamirano, R., M. Cortés-Lara & A. Sierra-Beltrán. 2005. Ultraestructura de Ostreopsis siamensis (Dinophyceae) productor de ciguatera en el Pacífico mexicano. In: XXV Congreso de Ciencias del Mar y XI Congreso Latinoamericano sobre Ciencias del Mar (COLACMAR). Viña del Mar, Chile. p. 133.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & D. U. Hernández-Becerril. 1998. Especies responsables y probables de mareas rojas. In: Cortés-Altamirano, R. (ed.). Las mareas rojas en México. AGT Editores, México. D. F. pp. 43-79.

Cortés-Altamirano, R., D. U. Hernández-Becerril & R. Luna-Soria. 1995a. Evaluación y prevención de los efectos de las mareas rojas en la Bahía de Mazatlán (1994), Sinaloa, México. Ciencias de Mar, UAS 14: 10-14.

Cortés-Altamirano, R., D. U. Hernández-Becerril & R. Luna-Soria. 1995b. Mareas rojas en México: una revisión. Rev. Lat.-Amer. Microbiol. 37: 343-352.

Cortés-Altamirano, R., D. U. Hernández-Becerril & R. Luna-Soria. 1996. Red tides in México: a review. In: Yasumoto, T., Y. Oshima & Y. Fukuyo (eds.). Harmful and
toxic algal blooms. Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO, Paris. pp. 101-104.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & S. Licea-Durán. 1999. Florecimientos de microalgas nocivas en estanques de cultivo semi-intensivo de camarón en México. Rev. Lat.-Amer. Microbiol. 41: 157-166.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & S. Licea-Durán. 2004. Decoloración de proliferaciones de microalgas como parámetro bioindactor en la Bahía de Mazatlán, México. Rev. Biol. Trop. 52 (Suppl. 1): 27-34.

Cortés-Altamirano, R., S. Licea-Durán & S. Gómez-Aguirre. 1999. Evidencias de aumento de microalgas nocivas en la Bahía de Mazatlán, Sin., México. In: Tresierra-Aguilar, A. E. & Z. G. Culquichicón-Malpica (eds.). VIII Congreso Latinoamericano sobre Ciencias del Mar (COLACMAR). Libro de resúmenes ampliados, T. 1. Trujillo - Perú. pp. 343-345.

Cortés-Altamirano, R., F. A. Manrique & R. Luna-Soria. 1995c. Presencia de mareas rojas en la costa este del Golfo de California. Rev. Lat.-Amer. Microbiol. 37: 337-342.

Cortés-Altamirano, R., L. Muñoz-Cabrera & O. Sotomayor-Navarro. 1993. Envenenamiento paralítico por mariscos (PSP), causado por el dinoflagelado Pyrodinium bahamense var. compressum en la costa suroeste de México. An. Inst. Cienc. Mar y Limnol. UNAM 20(1): 43-54.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & A. Núñez-Pastén. 1991. Registros de mareas rojas en la Bahía de Mazatlán, Sin., México (1985-1990). Rev. Inv. Cient. 2(1): 44-55.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & A. Núñez-Pastén. 1992. Doce años (1979-1990) de registros de mareas rojas en la Bahía de Mazatlán, Sinaloa, México. An. Inst. Cienc. Mar y Limnol. UNAM 19(1): 113-121.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & A. Núñez-Pastén. 2000a. Distribución y abundancia de Ceratium dens (Peridiniales: Ceratiaceae) en el Golfo de California, México. Rev. Biol. Trop. 48(2-3): 305-311.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & A. Núñez-Pastén. 2000b. Prorocentrum mexicanum Tafall 1942 o sp. nov.? In: Ríos-Jara, E., E. Juárez-Carrillo, M. Pérez-Peña, E. López-Uriarte, E. G. Robles-Jarero, D. U. Hernández-Becerril & M. Silva-Briano (eds.). Estudios sobre plancton en México y el Caribe. XI Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y IV Internacional Meeting on Planktology. Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y Universidad de Guadalajara. Guadalajara, Jalisco, México. pp. 89-90.

Cortés-Altamirano, R., A. Núñez-Pastén & R. Alonso-Rodríguez. 2000. Primer registro de una marea roja debido a Prorocentrum triestinum (Dinophyceae: Prorocentraceae) y su variación anual en la Bahía de Mazatlán, Sinaloa, México. In: Ríos-Jara, E., E. Juárez-Carrillo, M. Pérez-Peña, E. López-Uriarte, E. G. Robles-Jarero, D. U. Hernández-Becerril & M. Silva-Briano (eds.). Estudios sobre plancton en México y el Caribe. XI Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y IV Internacional Meeting on Planktology. Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y Universidad de Guadalajara. Guadalajara, Jalisco, México. pp. 87-88.
Cortés-Altamirano, R., A. Núñez-Pastén & N. Pastén-Miranda. 1999. Abundancia anual de *Gymnodinium catenatum* Graham dinoflagelado tóxico de la costa Este del Golfo de California. In: X Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad de Planctología, A. C., III Reunión Internacional de Planctología. Mazatlán, Sinaloa, México. p. 4.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & N. Pastén-Miranda. 1982a. Composición, abundancia y distribución del fitoplancton del Estero Urías, Sin., México. I. Período primaveral 1980. Rev. Lat.-Amer. Microbiol. 24: 103-114.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & N. Pastén-Miranda. 1982b. Composición, abundancia y distribución del fitoplancton del Estero Urías, Sin., México. II. Período de verano 1980. Rev. Lat.-Amer. Microbiol. 24: 297-308.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & N. Pastén-Miranda. 1984. Composición, abundancia y distribución del fitoplancton del Estero Urías, Sin., México. III. Período de otoño 1980. Rev. Lat.-Amer. Microbiol. 26: 353-363.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & N. Pastén-Miranda. 1985. Composición, abundancia y distribución del fitoplancton del Estero Urías, Sin., México. IV. Período de invierno (1980). Rev. Lat-Amer. Microbiol. 27: 123-133.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & S. Rojas-Trejo. 1982. Variación estacional de comunidades fitoplanctónicas de la Bahía de Mazatlán, Sin. México. In: VII Simposio Latinoamericano sobre Oceanografía Biológica. Acapulco, Guerrero, México. pp. 219-240.

Cortés-Altamirano, R. & A. P. Sierra-Beltrán. 2003. Morphology and taxonomy of *Prorocentrum mexicanum* and reinstatement of *Prorocentrum rhathymum* (Dinophyceae). J. Phycol. 39: 221-225.

Cortés-Altamirano, R., A. P. Sierra-Beltrán & R. Barraza-Guardado. 2004a. Dominant species forming discolorations in Kun-Kaak and Kino Bays on the coast of Sonora, Mexico. In: Proc. XIth Int. Conf. on Harmful Algal Blooms. Cape Town, South Africa. p. 232.

Cortés-Altamirano, R., A. P. Sierra-Beltrán & M. Cortés-Lara. 2002. Species dominance and permanence of harmful algal blooms in Mazatlán Bay, México (1979-2001). In: Proc. 10th Int. Conf. on Harmful Algae, St. Petersburg, Florida, USA. p. 61.

Cortés-Altamirano, R., A. P. Sierra-Beltrán & M. Cortés-Lara. 2004b. Dominance and permanence of species of harmful algae forming blooms in Mazatlán Bay, Mexico (1979-2002). In: Steidinger, K. A., J. H. Landsberg, C. R. Tomas & G. A. Vargo (eds.). Harmful Algae 2002. Xth International Conference, St. Pete Beach, Florida, USA, October 21-25, 2002. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Florida Institute of Oceanography, and Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO. pp. 344-346.

Cortés-Altamirano, R., A. P. Sierra-Beltrán & M. Vargas-Montero. 2003. *Prorocentrum mexicanum* and *Prorocentrum rhathymum* are different species. Harmful Algae News, An IOC Newsletter on toxic algae and algal blooms 24: 8.

Cortés-Lara, M. del C. 1985. Contribución al conocimiento del fitoplancton del Golfo de California (mayo 1982), expedición CORTES-I, B/O El Puma. Tesis Profesional. Universidad Autónoma de Guadalajara. Guadalajara, Jalisco, México. 110 pp.
Cortés-Lara, M. del C. 2002. Informe del fenómeno de marea roja en Bahía de Banderas Jalisco-Nayarit, octubre-noviembre de 2001. Rev. Biomed. 13: 73-75.

Cortés-Lara, M. del C. 2005. Florecimiento primaveral de Alexandrium sp. Halim, en aguas costeras de Bahía de Banderas Jalisco-Nayarit, México. Rev. Biomed. 16: 147-149.

Cortés-Lara, M. del C. & R. Cortés-Altamirano. 2004. Presencia de Cochlodinium catenatum (Gymnodiniales: Gymnodinaceae) en mareas rojas de Bahía Banderas, Pacífico Mexicano. Rev. Biol. Trop. 52(Suppl. 1): 35-50.

Cortés-Lara, M. del C., R. Cortés-Altamirano & A. Curul-Magaña. 2003. First record of Fibrocapsa cf. japonica in Matanchen Bay, Nayarit, Mexican Pacific coast. Harmful Algae News, An IOC Newsletter on toxic algae and algal blooms 24: 1, 3, 4.

Cortés-Lara, M. del C., R. Cortés-Altamirano, A. Sierra-Beltrán & A. Reyes-Juárez. 2005. Ostreopsis siamensis (Dinophyceae) a new tychoplanktonic record from Isabel Island National Park, Pacific Mexico. Harmful Algae News, An IOC Newsletter on toxic algae and algal blooms 28: 4-5.

Cortés-Lara, M. del C., M. C. Gómez-Villarreal & R. Cortés-Altamirano. 2001. Mortandad de peces debida a Cochlodinium catenatum (Okamura, 1916) en Bahía de Banderas, Jalisco-Nayarit. In: VIII Congreso de la Asociación de Investigadores del Mar de Cortés A. C. y II Simposium Internacional sobre el Mar de Cortés. Ensenada, Baja California, México. p. 60.

Dangeard, P. 1927. Phytoplancton de la croisière du Sylvana (Fevrier-juin 1913). Annls. Inst. Oceanogr. Monaco 4(8): 285-407.

De la Garza-Aguilar, J. 1983. Intoxicación alimentaria por ingestión de mariscos contaminados. Sal. Púb. Méx. 25: 145-150.

Dodge, J. D. 1975. The Prorocentrales (Dinophyceae). II. Revision of the taxonomy within the genus Prorocentrum. Bot. J. Linn. Soc. 71(2): 103-125, pl. 1-4.

Dodge, J. D. 1985. Marine dinoflagellates of the British Isles. HM Stat. Office, London. 303 pp.

Dodge, J. D. 1989. Some revisions of the family Gonyaulacaceae (Dinophyceae) based on a scanning electron microscope study. Bot. Mar. 32: 275-298.

Dodge, J. D. & H. Hermes. 1981. A revision of the Diplopsalis group of dinoflagellates (Dinophyceae) based on material from the British Isles. Bot. J. Linn. Soc. 83(1): 15-26.

Dodge, J. D. & R. D. Saunders. 1985. A partial revision of the genus Oxytoxum (Dinophyceae) with the aid of scanning electron microscopy. Bot. Mar. 28: 99-122.

Dodge, J. D. & S. Toriumi. 1993. A taxonomic revision of the Diplopsalis group (Dinophyceae). Bot. Mar. 36: 137-147.

Edgcomb, V. P., D. T. Kysela, A. Teske, A. de Vera Gomez & M. L. Sogin. 2002. Benthic eukaryotic diversity in the Guaymas Basin hydrothermal vent environment. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 99(11): 7658-7662.

Elbrächter, M. 1979. On the taxonomy of unarmored dinophytes (Dinophyta) from the Northwest African upwelling region. Meteor Forsch.-Ergebnisse, Reihe D, No. 30: 1-22.
Elbrächter, M. & G. Drebes. 1978. Life cycles, phylogeny and taxonomy of *Dissodinium* and *Pyrocystis* (Dinophyta). Helgoländer Wiss. Meeresunters. 31: 347-366.

Elbrächter, M., C. Hemleben & M. Spindler. 1987. On the taxonomy of the lunate *Pyrocystis species* (Dinophyta). Bot. Mar. 30: 233-241.

Esparza-Leal, H.M. 1994. Evaluación cuantitativa y cualitativa del fitoplancton en dos sistemas de cultivo de camarón, sistemas semi-intensivo e intensivo en Sinaloa, México. Tesis Profesional. Escuela de Ciencias del Mar, Universidad Autónoma de Sinaloa. Mazatlán, Sinaloa, México. 56 pp.

Esqueda-Lara, K. 2003. Fitoplancton de red del litoral de Jalisco y Colima en el ciclo anual 2001-2002. Tesis Profesional. Centro Universitario de Ciencias Biológicas y Agropecuarias, División de Ciencias Biológicas y Ambientales, Universidad de Guadalajara. Las Aguas, Zapopan, Jalisco, México. 112 pp.

Esqueda-Lara, K., D. U. Hernández-Becerril, I. Enciso-Padilla & E. G. Robles-Jarero. 2002. Fitoplancton de red del litoral de Jalisco y Colima en el ciclo verano-otoño del 2001. In: XII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y V International Meeting of the Mexican Society of Planktology. Xalapa, Veracruz, México. p. 55.

Esqueda-Lara, K., D. U. Hernández-Becerril, I. Enciso-Padilla, E. G. Robles-Jarero & F. M. Huerta Martínez. 2003. Dinoflagelados de red en las costas de Jalisco y Colima (septiembre, 2001 - mayo, 2002). In: Resúmenes de los Trabajos Presentados en el IV Congreso Mexicano de Ficología. Mérida, Yucatán, México. No. 53. p. 45.

Estrada, M. & D. Blasco. 1979. Two phases of the phytoplankton community in the Baja California upwelling. Limnol. Oceanogr. 24(6): 1065-1080.

Faust, M. A. 1990. Morphologic details of six benthic species of *Prorocentrum* (Pyrrophyta) from a mangrove Island, Twin Cays, Belize, including two new species. J. Phycol. 26: 548-558.

Fierro, F., S. E. Lluch-Cota, D. B. Lluch-Cota & R. Cortés-Altamirano. 2002. *Pyrodinium bahamense* var. *compressum* bloom in Chicas, Mexico, during 2001. Onset and effects. In: Xth International Conference on Harmful Algae, October 21-25, 2002. Book of Abstracts. St. Pete Beach, Florida, USA. p. 93.

Figueroa-Torres, M. G. & J. L. Moreno-Ruiz. 2003. Dinoflagelados dulceacuicolas de México. Capitulo 4. In: Barreiro-Güemes, M. T., M. E. Meave del Castillo, M. Signoret-Poillon & M. G. Figueroa-Torres (eds.). Planctología mexicana. Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología, A. C. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. pp. 85-102.

Figueroa-Torres, M. G. & M. A. Zepeda-Esquivel. 2000. Mareas rojas del Puerto Interior de la Bahía de Manzanillo, Colima, México. In: Ríos-Jara, E., E. Juárez-Carrillo, M. Pérez-Peña, E. López-Uriarte, E. G. Robles-Jarero, D. U. Hernández-Becerril & M. Silva-Briano (eds.). Estudios sobre plancton en México y el Caribe. XI Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y IV International Meeting on Planktology. Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y Universidad de Guadalajara. Guadalajara, Jalisco, México. pp. 83-84.

Figueroa-Torres, M. G. & M. A. Zepeda-Esquivel. 2001. Mareas rojas del Puerto Interior, Colima, México. Scientiae Naturae 3(2): 39-52.
Figueroa-Torres, M. G., M. A. Zepeda-Esquivel, F. Carbajal-Roa & P. Hernández-Solís. 2002. Variación morfométrica de Ceratium fusus (Ehr.) Dujardin a partir de un florecimiento algal y su delimitación con respecto a otras especies de la sección Fusiformis. In: XII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y V International Meeting of the Mexican Society of Planktology. Xalapa, Veracruz, México. p. 65.

Flores, M., J. M. Franco, S. E. Lluch-Cota & D. B. Lluch-Cota. 2002. Recent shifts on the HAB occurrences in Acapulco Bay, Mexico. In: Xth International Conference on Harmful Algae, October 21-25, 2002. Book of Abstracts. St. Pete Beach, Florida, USA. p. 96.

Flores-Granados, C. 1986. Resultados preliminares del estudio florístico del fitoplancton de la parte norte del Golfo California, México. Phytologia 60(6): 404-413.

Frausto-Sotelo, E. D. 2004. Determinación de mareas rojas y calidad de agua en la desembocadura del estero de San Cristóbal en San Blas Nayarit 2003. Tesis Profesional. Universidad Autónoma de Nayarit. Tepic, Nayarit, México. 65 pp.

Gaarder, K. R. 1954. Dinoflagellateae from the “Machael Sars” North Atlantic Deep-Sea Expedition 1910. Rep. Sci. Res. “Michael Sars” North Atlantic Deep-Sea Exped. 1910 2(3): 1-62, 5 tables.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I. 1988. Un análisis de la estructura de las asociaciones microfitoplanctónicas de la región central del Golfo de California y su distribución espacial en el otoño de 1986. Tesis de Licenciatura. Universidad Autónoma de Baja California Sur. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 121 pp.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I. 1991. Análisis de una marea roja causada por Noctiluca scintillans (Macartney) Ehr., en la Bahía Concepción, Baja California Sur en febrero de 1989. Rev. Inv. Cient. 2(1): 35-43.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I. 1992. Variación espacio temporal de la abundancia fitoplanctónica y de la estructura de las asociaciones microfitoplanctónicas en el Sistema Lagunar Magdalena-Almejas durante 1984-1986. Tesis de Maestría. Centro Interdisciplinario de Ciencias del Mar - Instituto Politécnico Nacional, La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 84 pp.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I. 1995. Mareas rojas en bahía Concepción, B.C.S., México. Rev. Inv. Mar. CICIMAR-IPN, Bol. 40. 1 p.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I. 1996. Mareas rojas ocurridas en las costas de la Península de Baja California Sur, México, 1984-1994. In: 1a Reunión Int. Planctonol. VIII Reunión Nac. de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología. Programa y Resúmenes. Pátzcuaro, Michoacán, México, 23 a 26 de abril de 1996. p. 17.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I. 2005. Florecimientos algales nocivos. In: Anguas-Vélez, B. H. (ed.). Perspectivas para el desarrollo acuacultural del sistema lagunar de Bahía Magdalena-Almejas, B.C.S., México. Comité Editorial del Instituto Politécnico Nacional, México, D. F. pp. 41-48.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I. C. Band-Schmidt, R. Cervantes-Duarte & D. G. Escobedo-Urías. 2002d. Mareas rojas de Mesodinium rubrum (Lohmann) Hamburger y Budenbrock ocurridas en el Golfo de California durante el invierno de 1998. Hidrobiológica 12(1): 15-20.
Gárate-Lizárraga, I., J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán & R. Alonso-Rodríguez. 2002a. Distribution of Gymnodinium catenatum Graham, in coastal waters of Mexico. Harmful Algae News, An IOC Newsletter on toxic algae and algal blooms 23: 1-2.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán, R. Alonso-Rodríguez & B. Luckas. 2004b. Comparative paralytic shellfish toxin profiles in two marine bivalves during outbreaks of Gymnodinium catenatum (Dinophyceae) in the Gulf of California. Mar. Poll. Bull. 48: 378-402.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán, K. Erler, M. S. Muñetón-Gómez, B. Luckas & A. Tripp-Quezada. 2004c. Paralytic shellfish toxins in the chocolate clam, Megapitaria squalida (Bivalvia: Veneridae), in Bahía de La Paz, Gulf of California. Rev. Biol. Trop. 52(Suppl. 1): 133-140.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán, K. Erler, M. S. Muñetón-Gómez, B. Luckas & A. Tripp-Quezada. 2005a. Paralytic shellfish toxins in the chocolate clam (Megapitaria squalida) in La Paz Bay, Gulf of California (2001-2003). In: XXV Congreso de Ciencias del Mar y XI Congreso Latinoamericano sobre Ciencias del Mar (COLACMAR). Programa y resúmenes. Viña del Mar, Chile. p. 280.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., J. Bustillos-Guzmán, D. J. López-Cortés, F. Hernández-Sandoval, K. Erler & L. Bernd. 2005d. Variación temporal de Gymnodinium catenatum y de toxinas paralíticas en muestras de fitoplancton de red en Bahía Concepción, Golfo de California, México. In: X Congreso de la Asociación de Investigadores del Mar de Cortés, A. C. y IV Simposium Internacional sobre el Mar de Cortés. Mazatlán, Sinaloa, México.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán, L. Morquecho-Escamilla, C. J. Band-Schmidt, R. Alonso-Rodríguez, K. Erler, B. Luckas, A. Reyes-Salinas, & D. T. Góngora-González. 2005b. Comparative paralytic shellfish toxin profiles in the strains of Gymnodinium catenatum Graham from the Gulf of California, Mexico. Mar. Poll. Bull. 50(3,4): 211-217.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán, L. Morquecho-Escamilla, C. J. Band-Schmidt, R. Alonso-Rodríguez, K. Erler, B. Luckas, A. Reyes-Salinas, & D. T. Góngora-González. 2005c. Toxinas paralíticas en cepas de Gymnodinium catenatum del Golfo de California, México. Resúmenes del VII Congreso de Ficología de Latinoamérica y el Caribe y V Reunión Iberoamericana de Ficología. La Habana, Cuba. p. 139.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán, M. L. Morquecho-Escamilla & C. H. Lechuga-Devéze. 2000. First outbreak of Cochlodinium polykrikoides in the Gulf of California. Harmful Algae News, An IOC Newsletter on toxic algae and algal blooms 21: 7.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán, A. Tripp-Quezada, M. del S. Muñetón-Gómez, K. Renhardt & B. Lucas. 2003a. Toxinas paralíticas (PSP) en la almeja chocolata (Megapitaria squalida) en la Bahía de La Paz, Golfo de California. In: IX Congreso de la Asociación de Investigadores del Mar de Cortés, A. C. y III Simposium Internacional sobre el Mar de Cortés. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. p. 51.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., M. L. Hernández-Orozco, C. Band-Schmidt & G. Serrano-Casillas. 2001a. Red tides along the coasts of Baja California Sur, México (1984 to 2001). Oceánides 16(2): 127-134.
Gárate-Lizárraga, I., D. J. López-Cortés, J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán & F. Hernández-Sandoval. 2001e. Physicochemical characteristics and phytoplankton biomass during El Niño 1997-1998 in Bahía Concepción, Gulf of California. Amer. Soc. Limnol. Oceanogr. Aquatic Sciences Meeting. Albuquerque, New México, USA. p. 56.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., D. J. López-Cortés, J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán & F. E. Hernández-Sandoval. 2004a. Blooms of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* (Gymnodiniaceae) in the Gulf of California, Mexico. Rev. Biol. Trop. 52(Suppl. 1): 51-58.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., D. J. López-Cortés, J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán, F. E. Hernández-Sandoval & I. Murillo-Murillo. 2001b. El Niño 1997-1998. Impacto en la biomasa de dinoflagelados en Bahía Concepción, Golfo de California. In: Briones, E. E., M. Bonilla, A. Badán, M. Caballero & A. Winckell (comp.). Los efectos del fenómeno El Niño en México 1997-1998. Consejo Nacional de Ciencia y Tecnología, México, D. F. pp. 153-162.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., D. J. López-Cortés, J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán, F. Hernández-Sandoval & I. Murillo-Murillo. 2002c. Physicochemical characteristics and phytoplankton biomass during El Niño 1997-1998 in Bahía Concepción, Gulf of California. Int. Symp. on North Pacific Transitional Areas. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. p. 42.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., D. J. López-Cortés, F. Hernández-Sandoval & J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán. 2001d. First outbreak of *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* in the Gulf of California. In: VIII Congreso de la Asociación de Investigadores del Mar de Cortés A. C. y II Simposium Internacional sobre el Mar de Cortés. Ensenada, Baja California, México. p. 107.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., D. J. López-Cortés, F. Hernández-Sandoval & J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán. 2002b. Mareas rojas de *Cochlodinium polykrikoides* en la Ensenada de La Paz, Golfo de California. In: XII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y V International Meeting of the Mexican Society of Planktology. Xalapa, Veracruz, México. p. 92.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I. & A. Martínez-López. 1997. Primer registro de una marea roja de *Prorocentrum mexicanum* (Prorocentraceae) en el Golfo de California. Rev. Biol. Trop. 45(3): 1263.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I. & A. Martínez-López. 2004. Simbiosis en diatomeas y dinoflagelados de la porción sur del Golfo de California. In: XIII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y VI Reunión Internacional de Planctología. Nuevo Vallarta, Nayarit, México. p. 95-96.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I. & M. S. Muñetón-Gómez. 2005a. Florecimiento de *Gonyaulax polygramma* en la Bahía de La Paz, Golfo de California (octubre-2004). Resúmenes del VII Congreso de Ficología de Latinoamérica y el Caribe y V Reunión Iberoamericana de Ficología. La Habana, Cuba. p. 139.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I. & M. S. Muñetón-Gómez. 2005b. Florecimiento de *Gonyaulax polygramma* en la Bahía de La Paz, Golfo de California (octubre-2004). In: Leal, S., A. Comas, T. Romero, C. Castellanos, G. Delgado, M. Perdomo, L. Gómez, A. Frias y R. Cabrera (eds.). Memorias del VII Congreso de Ficología de Latinoamérica y el Caribe y V Reunión Iberoamericana de Ficología. La Habana, Cuba. p. 1-5.
Gárate-Lizárraga, I., D. A. Siqueiros-Beltrones. 1998. Time variation in phytoplankton assemblages in a subtropical lagoon system after the 1982-1983 “El Niño” event (1984 to 1986). Pacific Sci. 52(1): 79-97.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I. & D. A. Siqueiros-Beltrones. 2003. Infection of *Ceratium furca* by the parasitic dinoflagellate *Amoebophrya ceratii* (Amoebophridae) in the Mexican Pacific. Acta Bot. Mex. 65: 1-9.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., D. A. Siqueiros-Beltrones & C. A. Lechuga-Devéze. 1990. Estructura de las asociaciones microfitoplanctónicas de la región central del Golfo de California en el otoño de 1986. Ciencias Marinas 16(3): 131-153.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., D. A. Siqueiros-Beltrones & V. Maldonado-López. 2003b. First record of a *Rhizosolenia debyana* bloom in the Gulf of California, México. Pacific Sci. 57(2): 141-145.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., D. A. Siqueiros-Beltrones, G. Verdugo-Díaz & R. Guerrero-Caballero. 2000. Dinámica del fitoplancton en el sistema lagunar Magdalena-Almejas. Capítulo 10. In: Lluch-Belda, D., J. Elorduy-Garay, S. E. Lluch-Cota & G. Ponce-Díaz (eds.). BACs, Centro de Actividad Biológica del Pacífico Mexicano. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. pp. 143-155.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I. & G. Verdugo-Díaz. 2001. Checklist of marine phytoplankton in a subtropical lagoon system in Baja California Sur, México, from 1980-1989. In: Rushton, B.S., P. Hackney & C. R. Tyrie (eds.). Biological collections and biodiversity. Linnean Society Occasional Publications 3. Westbury Publishing, London. pp. 255-270.

Gárate-Lizárraga, I., G. Verdugo-Díaz & D. A. Siqueiros-Beltrones. 2001c. Variations in phytoplankton assemblages during 1988-1989 in a subtropical lagoon system on the west coast of Mexico. Oceánides 16(1): 1-16.

García-Hernández, J., L. García-Rico, M.E. Jara-Marini, R. Barraza-Guardado & A. Hudson Weaver. 2005. Concentrations of heavy metals in sediment and organisms during a harmful algal bloom (HAB) at Kun Kaak Bay, Sonora, Mexico. Mar. Poll. Bull. 50(7): 733-739.

García-Pamanes, J. 1982. El fitoplancton de la porción oriental de la Bahía de La Paz, B.C.S., durante primavera y verano. In: VII Simposio Latinoamericano sobre Oceanografía Biológica. Acapulco, Guerrero, México. pp. 201-218.

García-Pamanes, J. 1987. El fitoplancton de la ensenada de La Paz, B.C.S. I. Composición específica, variación estacional y distribución. Mem. V Simp. Biol. Mar. Univ. Autón. Baja California Sur. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. pp. 17-29.

García-Pamanes, J. & C. Villavicencio-Garayzar. 1982. Estudio de fitoplancton. Reporte preliminar. Boletín Informativo del Centro Interdisciplinario de Investigación, Universidad Autónoma de Baja California Sur, Año 1(2): 10-12, map.

Gaxiola-Castro, G., S. Nájera de Muñoz & S. Álvarez-Borrego. 1987. Fitoplancton de invierno del océano Pacífico Mexicano. Ciencias Marinas 13(4): 129-135.

Gilbert, J.Y. & W. E. Allen. 1943. The phytoplankton of the Gulf of California obtained by the “E.W. Scripps” in 1939 and 1940. J. Mar. Res. 5 (Contrib. Scripps Inst. Oceanogr., N.S., No. 183): 89-110.
Gilmartin, M. & N. Revelante. 1978. The phytoplankton characteristics of the Barrier Island Lagoons of the Gulf of California. Estuar. Coast. Mar. Sci. 7: 29-47.

Gómez-Aguirre, S. 1972. Fitoplancton del crucero UMITAKA-MARU-30 (15-22 diciembre, 1965), en las costas del Pacífico Mexicano. Rev. Soc. Mex. Hist. Nat. 33: 31-44, 2 figs.

Gómez-Aguirre, S. 1982. Microplancton y ensayos de producción primaria en el sector occidental del Golfo de California (jun-jul. 1979). In: VII Simposio Latinoamericano sobre Oceanografía Biológica. Acapulco, Guerrero, México. pp. 141-154.

Gómez-Aguirre, S. 1986. Sucesión de microplancton después de un florecimiento de *Alexandrium peruvianum* (Dinoflagellata) en cultivo mixto. In: Memorias I Reunión Internacional de Planctología y VIII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología. Pátzcuaro, Michoacán, México. p. 20.

Gómez-Aguirre, S. 1998. Red tide occurrences recorded in Mexico from 1980 to 1992. An. Inst. Biol. UNAM, Ser. Zool. 69(1): 13-22.

Gómez-Aguirre, S. 2003. Eventos de hemotalasia en México: el caso observado en la Bahía de Banderas (abril, 2001). TIP Rev. Especializada en Ciencias Químico-Biólogicas 6(1): 5-10.

Gómez-Aguirre, S., S. Licea-Durán, R. Cortés-Altamirano & L. Campos. 1999. Perfil de una mancha de *Gymnodinium sanguineum* y *Ceratium furca* en Punta Eugenia, Baja California Sur en julio de 1996. In: Tresierra-Aguilar, A. E. & Z. G. Culquichicón-Malpica (eds.). VIII Congreso Latinoamericano sobre Ciencias del Mar (COLACMAR). Libro de resúmenes ampliados, T. 1. Trujillo - Perú. pp. 340-342.

Gómez-Aguirre, S., S. Licea-Durán & C. Flores-Coto. 1974. Ciclo anual del plancton en el sistema Huizache-Caimanero, México (1969-1970). An. Centro Cienc. Mar y Limnol. UNAM 1: 83-98.

Gómez-Aguirre, S., S. Licea-Durán & Y. Okolodkov. 2003. Seasonal variation of the planktonic dinoflagellates in Mazatlan Bay, México (1998-2000). In: Seventh International Conference on Modern and Fossil Dinoflagellates DINO7. Program, Abstracts & Participants. Yataro, Nagasaki, Japan. p. 41.

Gómez-Aguirre, S. & H. Santoyo-Reyes. 1975. Plancton de lagunas costeras: XI. Transporte en tres estuarios del noroeste de México (noviembre, 1973). Rev. Lat.-Amer. Microbiol. 17: 175-183.

Gómez-Villareal, M. C. & L. Durán-Salgueiro. 2002. Presencia de *Gymnodinium catenatum* en Bahía de Banderas (Nayarit-Jalisco), marzo-abril 2001. In: XII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y V International Meeting of the Mexican Society of Planktology. Xalapa, Veracruz, México. p. 90.

Góngora-González, D. T. 2001. Estructura microfitoplanctónica y condiciones hidrológicas relacionadas con la presencia de dinoflagelados tóxicos en Bahía Concepción, B.C.S. Tesis de Licenciatura. Universidad Autónoma de Baja California Sur. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 51 pp.

Góngora-González, D. T. 2003. Estudio taxonómico de Peridiniales (Dinophyceae): relación entre los estudios quístico y vegetativo. Tesis de Maestría en Ciencias. Centro de Investigaciones Biológicas del Noroeste, S. C., La Paz, Baja California Sur, México 73 pp.
Góngora-González, D. T., L. Morquecho-Escamilla & C. H. Lechuga-Devéze. 1999. Distribución vertical y asociaciones fitoplanctónicas en periodos de florecimientos nocivos en Bahía Concepción, B.C.S., México. In: X Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad de Planctología, A. C., III Reunión Internacional de Planctología. Mazatlán, Sinaloa, México. p. 7.

Góngora-González, D. T., L. Morquecho-Escamilla & Y. B. Okolodkov. 2004. El género Protoperidinium Bergh (Dinophyceae) en Bahía Concepción, Golfo de California: relación entre los estadios quístico y vegetativo. In: XIII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y VI Reunión Internacional de Planctología. Nuevo Vallarta, Nayarit, México. p. 97.

González-López, I. 1994. Microalgas planctónicas como indicadoras biológicas de “El Niño” en el Golfo de California. In: Siqueiros-Beltrones, D. A., D. Voltolina & A. M. Jaramillo-Legorrreta (eds.). Tópicos selectos sobre microalgas. Serie Científica, Universidad Autónoma de Baja California Sur, La Paz, Baja California Sur, No. Esp. 2(1): 1-16.

González-López, I. 2000. El microfitoplancton como indicador biológico de “El Niño” en el Golfo de California. Rev. COBACH 24: 38-48.

González-López, I. & D. A. Siqueiros-Beltrones. 1990. Estructura de las asociaciones microfitoplanctónicas de la región sur del Golfo de California, México, en la primavera y verano de 1984. Ciencias Marinas 16(4): 157-188.

González-Villalobos, I. 1971. Contribución al estudio de los dinoflagelados marinos de la zona nerítica comprendida entre Guaymas, Son. y la Boca de Teacapán, Sin. Tesis de licenciatura. Escuela Nacional de Ciencias Biológicas, Instituto Politécnico Nacional, México, D. F. 116 pp.

Graham, H. W. 1942. Studies in the morphology, taxonomy, and ecology of the Peridiniales. Scientific Results of Cruise VII of the Carnegie during 1928-1929 under Command of Captain J. P. Ault. Biology - III. Carnegie Institution of Washington Publication 542, Washington, D.C. vii+129 pp.

Graham, H.W. 1943. Gymnodinium catenatum, a new dinoflagellate from the Gulf of California. Amer. Microsc. Soc. Trans. 62(3): 259-261.

Greuter, W., J. McNeill, F. R. Barrie, H.-M. Burdet, V. Demoulin, T. S. Filgueiras, D. H. Nicolson, P. C. Silva, J. E. Skog, P. Trehan, N. J. Turland & D. L. Hawksworth (eds.). 2000. International Code of Botanical Nomenclature (St Louis Code) adopted by the Sixteenth International Botanical Congress, St Louis, Missouri, July-August 1999. Regnum Veget. 138. Koeltz Sci. Books, Königstein, Germany. 474 pp.

Hallegraeff, G. M. & S. Fraga. 1996. Bloom dynamics of the toxic dinoflagellate Gymnodinium catenatum, with emphasis on Tasmanian and Spanish coastal waters. In: Anderson, D. M., A. D. Cembella & G. M. Hallegraeff (eds.). Physiological Ecology of Harmful Algal Blooms. NATO ASI Series. pp. 59-80.

Hargraves, P. E. & L. Maranda. 2002. Potentially toxic or harmful microalgae from the northeast coast. Northeastern Naturalist 9(1): 81-120.

Heredia-Tapia, A., B. O. Arredondo-Vega & F. Hernández-Sandoval. 1999a. Determinación de pigmentos en el dinoflagelado Exuviaella lima cultivado con filtros azul y rojo. 3er. Congreso Mexicano de Ficología. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. p. 24.
Heredia-Tapia, A., B. O. Arredondo-Vega, E. J. Núñez-Vázquez, & J. L. Ochoa. 2000. Partial biochemical characterization and toxicological evaluation of the dinoflagellate *Exuviaella lima* isolated from el Pardito Island in Baja California Sur, Mexico. 9th International Conference on Harmful Algal Blooms Hobart. Tasmania, Australia. p. 134.

Heredia-Tapia, A., B. O. Arredondo-Vega, E. J. Núñez-Vázquez, T. Yasumoto, M. Yasuda & J. L. Ochoa. 2002. Isolation of *Prorocentrum lima* (Syn. *Exuviaella lima*) and diarrheic shellfish poisoning (DSP) risk assessment in the Gulf of California, Mexico. Toxicon 40: 1121-1127.

Heredia-Tapia, A., B. O. Arredondo-Vega, J. L. Ochoa & E. J. Núñez-Vázquez, E. J. 1999b. Perfil de ácidos grasos del dinoflagelado *Exuviaella lima* (Ehrenberg) Dodge. VIII Congreso Nacional de Biotecnología y Bioingeniería y IV Congreso Latinoamericano de Biotecnología y Bioingeniería. Sociedad Mexicana de Biotecnología y Bioingeniería. Huatulco, Oaxaca, México. p 36.

Heredia-Tapia, A., E. J. Núñez-Vázquez, J. L. Ochoa-Ochoa & B. O. Arredondo-Vega. 1999c. Aislamiento, cultivo y caracterización parcial del dinoflagelado *Prorocentrum lima* (Ehrenberg) Dodge de la Isla El Pardito, Baja California Sur, México. In: X Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad de Planctología, A. C., III Reunión Internacional de Planctología. Mazatlán, Sinaloa, México. p. 9.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1983. Estructura del fitoplancton en la parte central y norte del Golfo de California (junio, 1982). Tesis de Maestría. Centro de Investigación Científica y Educación Superior de Ensenada, Ensenada, Baja California, México. 111 pp.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1985a. Estructura del fitoplancton del Golfo de California. Ciencias Marinas 11(2): 23-38.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1985b. Biomasa y distribución del fitoplancton entre Punta Blanca y Punta Rosarito (Baja California) en el verano de 1980. Inv. Mar. CICIMAR 2(2): 59-69.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1985c. *Dinoflagelados en el fitoplancton del Puerto de El Sauzal, B.C. Ciencias Marinas 11(1): 65-91.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1986. Un estudio sobre fitoplancton en el Puerto de El Sauzal, Baja California, México. Rev. Lat.-Amer. Microbiol. 28: 167-175.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1987a. Vertical distribution of phytoplankton in the central and northern part of the Gulf of California (June 1982). Mar. Ecol. 8(3): 237-251.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1987b. Un caso de marea roja en el Golfo de California. Rev. Lat.-Amer. Microbiol. 29(2): 171-174.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1987c. A checklist of planktonic diatoms and dinoflagellates from the Gulf of California. Nova Hedwigia 45(1-2): 237-261.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1988a. Especies de fitoplancton tropical del Pacífico Mexicano. II. Dinoflagelados y cianobacterias. Rev. Lat.-Amer. Microbiol. 30(2): 187-196.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1988b. Observaciones de algunos dinoflagelados (Dinophyceae) del Pacífico Mexicano con microscopios fotónico y electrónico de barrido. Invest. Pesquera 52(4): 515-529.
Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1988c. Planktonic dinoflagellates (except Ceratium and Protoperidinium) from the Gulf of California and off the coasts of Baja California. Bot. Mar. 31: 423-435.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1989. Species of the dinoflagellate genus Ceratium Schrank (Dinophyceae) in the Gulf of California and coasts off Baja California, Mexico. Nova Hedwigia 48(1-2): 33-54.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1991. Protoperidinium (Dinophyceae) species in the Gulf of California and off the coasts of Baja California. An. Inst. Cienc. Mar y Limnol., UNAM 18(1): 77-88.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1992. Dinophysis taylorii, sp. nov., y otros Dinophysis de Baja California (Dinophyceae). Rev. Biol. Trop. 40(1): 101-109.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 1993. Fitoplancton marino en México. In: Salazar-Vallejo, S.I. & N.E. González (eds.). Biodiversidad marina y costera de México. Com. Nac. Biodiversidad y Centro de Investigaciones de Quintana Roo, Quintana Roo, México. pp. 39-53.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 2002. Hallazgo de un dinoflagelado planctónico extremadamente raro en el Pacífico tropical Mexicano, Dinofurcula ultima. In: XII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y V International Meeting of the Mexican Society of Planktology. Xalapa, Veracruz, México. p. 63.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. 2003. La diversidad del fitoplancton marino de México. Un acercamiento actual. In: Barreiro-Güemes, M. T., M. E. Meave del Castillo, M., R. Signoret-Poillon & M. G. Figueroa-Torres (eds.). Planctología Mexicana. Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología, A. C., La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. pp. 1-17.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. & R. Alonso-Rodríguez. 2004a. Revisión y redescrición del dinoflagelado Ceratium divaricatum, una especie de taxonomía confusa y gran variabilidad morfológica. In: XIII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y VI Reunión Internacional de Planctología. Nuevo Vallarta, Nayarit, México. pp. 53-54.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. & R. Alonso-Rodríguez. 2004b. Study of the marine planktonic dinoflagellate Ceratium divaricatum (Dinophyceae), a confused and considerably variable species. Phycol. Res. 52: 346-354.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. & E. Bravo-Sierra. 2000. Cuatro nuevos registros de dinoflagelados planctónicos para el Pacífico mexicano. In: Ríos-Jara E., E. Juárez-Carrillo, M. Pérez-Peña, E. López-Urriarte, E. G. Robles-Jarero, D. U. Hernández-Becerril & M. Silva-Briano (eds.). Estudios sobre plancton en México y el Caribe. XI Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y IV International Meeting on Planktology. Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y Universidad de Guadalajara. Guadalajara, Jalisco, México. pp. 79-80.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. & E. Bravo-Sierra. 2004a. New records of planktonic dinoflagellates (Dinophyceae) from the Mexican Pacific Ocean. Bot. Mar. 47: 417-423.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. & E. Bravo-Sierra. 2004b. Observations on a rare planktonic dinoflagellate, Dinofurcula cf. ultima (Dinophyceae), from the Mexican Pacific. Phycologia 43(4): 341-345.
Hernández-Becerril, D. U., J. G. A. Ceballos-Corona., K. Esqueda-Lara, M. A. Tovar-Salazar & D. León-Álvarez. 2004a. Dinoflagelados del orden Dinophysiales (Dinophyta) de las costas del Pacífico tropical mexicano. In: XIII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y VI Reunión Internacional de Planctología. Nuevo Vallarta, Nayarit, México. pp. 90-91.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U., R. Cortés-Altamirano & R. R. Alonso. 2000. The dinoflagellate genus Prorocentrum along the coasts of the Mexican Pacific. Hydrobiologia 418: 111-121.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U. & D. León-Álvarez. 2002. Flora fitoplanctónica de red de Zihuatanejo, Gro., en dos épocas distintas. In: XII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y V International Meeting of the Mexican Society of Planktology. Xalapa, Veracruz, México. p. 69.

Hernández-Becerril, D. & M. E. Meave del Castillo. 1994. Dinoflagelados planctónicos marinos del orden Dinophysiales en el Golfo de Tehuantepec. In: VII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología, A. C. Universidad Autónoma de Baja California Sur. La Paz, B.C.S., México, Resúmenes.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U., M. E. Meave del Castillo & C. Flores-Granados. 2003. Dinoflagelados del orden Dinophysiales en las costas mexicanas. In: Barreiro-Güemes M. T., M. E. Meave del Castillo, M. R. Signoret-Poillon & M. G. Figueroa-Torres (eds.). Planctología Mexicana. Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología, A. C. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. pp. 19-42.

Hernández-Becerril, D. U., S. Quijano-Scheggia, G. Ceballos-Corona & S. Olivos-Ortiz. 2004b. An extensive and apparently toxic red tide caused by the dinoflagellate Ceratium divaricatum var. balechii in the tropical Mexican Pacific (May, 2004). In: Proc. XIth Int. Conf. on Harmful Algal Blooms, Cape Town, South Africa, 14-19 November 2004. p. 138.

Hernández-Cachou, R. 1988. Distribución espacio-temporal del fitoplancton (diatomeas y dinoflagelados) en el centro del Golfo de California, México. Universidad y Ciencia 5(9): 43-58.

Herrera-Galindo, J. E. 2000a. Presencia de dinoflagelados potencialmente tóxicos en la zona aledaña a la desembocadura del río Copalita, Huatulco, Oaxaca. In: Memorias del XII Congreso Nacional de Oceanografía. Huatulco, Oaxaca, México. p. 151.

Herrera-Galindo, J. E. 2000b. Presencia de Gymnodinium catenatum Graham (1943) en la zona costera de Bahías de Huatulco - Puerto Escondido, Oaxaca, Méx. (octubre de 1998). In: Memorias del VII Congreso Nacional de Ciencia y Tecnología del Mar. Campeche, Campeche, México. p. 90.

Herrera-Galindo, J. E. 2002. Composición, abundancia y distribución de las dinoflageladas en la zona cercana a la línea de costa y marina adyacente al Río Copalita, en Bahías de Huatulco, Oaxaca, (diciembre de 97 - enero de 98). Tesis de Maestría. Universidad del Mar. Puerto Ángel, Oaxaca, México. 158 pp.

Herrera-Silveira, J. 1999. Las mareas rojas. Biodiversitas, CONABIO, México 5: 7-11.

Iglesias-Prieto, R., V. H. Beltrán, T. C. LaJeunesse, H. Reyes-Bonilla & P. E. Thomé. 2004. Different algal symbionts explain the vertical distribution of dominant ref. corals in the eastern Pacific. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B 271: 1757-1763.
Jörgensen, E. 1923. Mediterranean Dinophysiaceae. Rep. Dan. Oceanogr. Exped. 2(J.1): 1-48.
Karsten, G. 1907. Das Indische Phytoplanктон. Nach dem Material der Deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition 1898-1899. Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898-1899 2(2): 221-548, pl. 35-54.
Kiefer, D.A. & R. Lasker. 1975. Two blooms of Gymnodinium splendens, an unarmored dinoflagellate. Fish. Bull. 73(3): 675-678.
Klement, K.W. 1964. Armored dinoflagellates of the Gulf of California. Bull. Scripps Inst. Oceanogr. Univ. Calif. 8(5): 347-372.
Kofoi, C. A. 1908. Exuviation, autotomy and regeneration in Ceratium. Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 4(6): 345-386.
Kofoi, C. A. 1909. On Peridinium steini Jörgensen, with a note on the nomenclature of the skeleton of the Peridinidae. Arch. Protistenk. 16(1): 25-47, pl. 2.
Kofoi, C. A. 1911a. Dinoflagellates of the San Diego region. IV. The genus Gonyaulax with notes on its skeletal morphology, and a discussion of its generic and specific characteristics. Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 8(4): 187-286, pl. 9-17.
Kofoi, C. A. 1911b. Dinoflagellates of the San Diego region. V. On Spiraulax, a new genus of the Peridinida. Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool. 8(6): 295-300, pl. 19.
Kofoi, C. A. & T. Skogsgberg. 1928. The Dinoflagellata: the family Heterodiniidae of the Peridinioidae. Mem. Mus. Compar. Zool. Harvard Coll. 51: 1-706, pl. 1-31.
Kofoi, C. A. & O. Swezy 1921. The free-living unarmored Dinoflagellata. Mem. Univ. Calif., vol. 5, Univ. Calif. Press. Berkeley, California, U.S.A. 562 pp.
Lapota, D. & J. R. Losee. 1984. Observations of bioluminescence in marine plankton from the Sea of Cortez. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 77: 209-240.
Lebour, M. V. 1925. The dinoflagellates of northern seas. Mar. Biol. Ass. UK, Plymouth. 250 pp.
Lechuga-Devéze, C. H., M. Hageltorn, S. C. Band, J. L. Ochoa, M. L. Morquecho-Escamilla & I. Gárate-Lizárraga. 1993. Marées rouges du Golfe de Californie, Mexique. Activité PSP. VI Conference Internationale sur le Phytoplancton Toxique. Nantes, France. p. 120.
Lechuga-Devéze, C. H. & M. L. Morquecho-Escamilla. 1998. Early spring potentially harmful phytoplankton in Bahía Concepción, Gulf of California. Bull. Mar. Sci. 63(3): 503-512.
Lechuga-Devéze, C. H., M. L. Morquecho-Escamilla, A. Reyes-Salinas & J. R. Hernández-Alfonso. 2000. Environmental natural disturbances at Bahía Concepción, Gulf of California. In: Munawar, M., S. G. Lawrence, I. F. Munawar & D. F. Malley (eds.). Aquatic Ecosystems of México: Status and Scope. Ecovision World Monograph Series. Backhuys Publishers. Leiden, The Netherlands. pp. 245-255.
León-Álvarez, D. 1983. Variaciones a pequeña escala (tiempo-espacio) de la composición y abundancia del microplancton de la Bahía de Chamela, Jal. (1981/82). Tesis de Licenciatura. Escuela Nacional de Estudios Profesionales Zaragoza. Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México. México, D. F. 57 pp., 14 fig., 8 tabs.
Lewis, J., A. Rochon, M. Ellegaard, P. J. Mudie & I. Harding. 2001. The cyst-theca relationship of Bitectatodinium tepikiense (Dinophyceae). Europ. J. Phycol. 36: 137-146.
Lewis, J., A. Rochon & I. Harding. 1999. Preliminary observations of cyst-theca relationships in Spiniferites ramosus and Spiniferites membranaceus (Dinophyceae). Grana 38(2-3): 113-124.

Licea-Durán, S., S. Gómez-Aguirre, R. Cortés-Altamirano & S. Gómez. 1999. Notas sobre algunos florecimientos algales y la presencia de especies tóxicas en cinco localidades del Pacífico Mexicano (1996-1999). In: Tresierra-Aguilar, A. E. & Z. G. Culquiñichión-Malpica (eds.). VIII Congreso Latinoamericano sobre Ciencias del Mar (COLACMAR). Libro de resúmenes ampliados, T. 1. Trujillo - Perú. pp. 335-337.

Licea-Durán, S., J. L. Moreno-Ruiz, H. Santoyo-Reyes & G. Figueroa. 1995. Dinoflageladas del Golfo de California. Universidad Autónoma de Baja California Sur, SEP-FOMES, PROMARCO. México, D. F. ix+165 pp.

Lira-Beltrán, R. M., J. A. Velasco-García & J. Helenes-Escamilla. 2003. Palinomorfo procedentes de sedimentos del sur de la Cuencade La Paz (Golfo de California). In: IX Congreso de la Asociación de Investigadors del Mar de Cortés, A. C. y III Simposium Internacional sobre el Mar de Cortés. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. p. 83.

Loeblich, A. R. Jr & A. R. Loeblich III. 1966. Index to the genera, subgenera and sections of the Pyrrhophyta. Stud. Trop. Oceanog. 3: 1-94, pl. 1.

López-Cortés, D. J., J. J. Bustillos-Guzmán, I. Gárate-Lizárraga, F. E. Hernández-Sandoval & I. Murillo-Murillo. 2003. Phytoplankton biomasses and hydrographic conditions during El Niño 1997-1998 in Bahía Concepción, Gulf of California, Mexico. Geofísica Int. 42(3): 495-504.

López-Hernández, S., M. L. Hernández de Haro & B. O. Arredondo-Vega. 2003. Análisis de los constituyentes celulares del dinoflagelado tóxico marino Prorocentrum lima (Ehrenberg) Dodge durante la curva de crecimiento. In: Resúmenes de los trabajos presentados en el IV Congreso Mexicano de Ficología. Mérida, Yucatán, México. No. 23. p. 32.

Manrique, F. A. & R. E. Molina. 1997. Presencia de mareas rojas en la Bahía de Bacochibampo, Guaymas, Sonora, México. Hidrobiológica 7: 81-86.

Marret, F. & K. A. F. Zonneveld. 2003. Atlas of modern organic-walled dinoflagellate cyst distribution. Rev. Palaeobot. Palyol. 125: 1-200.

Martínez-Hernández, E. & H. Hernández-Campos. 1991. Distribución de quistes de dinoflagelados y Acritarcas en sedimentos holocénicos del Golfo de California. Paleontol. Mex. 57: 1-133.

Martínez-López, A. 1993a. Distribución espacial del fitoplancton asociada con frentes en la costa occidental de Baja California Sur. Inv. Mar. CICIMAR 8(2): 72-82.

Martínez-López, A. 1993b. Efectos del evento “El Niño” 1982-83 en la estructura del fitoplancton en la costa occidental de Baja California Sur. Tesis de Maestría en Ciencias. Centro Interdisciplinario de Ciencias Marinas - Instituto Politécnico Nacional, La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 83 pp.

Martínez-López, A. & I. Gárate-Lizárraga. 1994. Quantity and quality of the particulate organic matter in Concepcion Bay, during the spawning season of the scallop Argopecten circularis (Sowerby, 1835). Ciencias Marinas 20(3): 301-320.
Martínez-López, A., A. E. Ulloa-Pérez, D. Escobedo-Urias, J. R. Hernández-Alfonso, M. T. Hernández-Real & N. Herrera-Moreno. 2001. Primer registro de marea caoba de Prorocentrum minimum, en la costa del municipio de Guasave, Sinaloa. In: VIII Congreso de la Asociación de Investigadores del Mar de Cortés A. C. y II Simposium Internacional sobre el Mar de Cortés. Ensenada, Baja California, México. p. 112.

Martínez-López, A. & G. Verdugo-Díaz. 2000. Composición y dinámica del fitoplancton en el BAC de Bahía Magdalena, B.C.S. Capítulo 9. In: Lluch-Belda, D., J. Elorduy-Garay, S. E. Lluch-Cota & G. Ponce-Díaz (eds.). BACs, Centro de Actividad Biológica del Pacífico Mexicano, La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. pp. 125-142.

Matzenauer, L. 1933. Die Dinoflagellaten des Indischen Ozeans. Bot. Arch. 35: 437-510.

Meave del Castillo, M. E. & D. U. Hernández-Becerril. 1998. Fitoplancton. In: Tapia-García, M. (ed.). El Golfo de Tehuantepec: el ecosistema y sus recursos. Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana, México, D. F. pp. 59-74.

Meave del Castillo, M. E., A. Rosas-Hernández & M. Castillo-Rivera. 2005a. Morfometría de dinoflagelados del género Ornithocercus del Pacífico Tropical Mexicano. Resúmenes del VII Congreso de Ficología de Latinoamérica y el Caribe y V Reunión Iberoamericana de Ficología. La Habana, Cuba. p. 57.

Meave del Castillo, M. E. & M. E. Zamudio-Reséndiz. 2005. Biodiversidad de dinoflagelados en el Pacífico mexicano. Resúmenes del VII Congreso de Ficología de Latinoamérica y el Caribe y V Reunión Iberoamericana de Ficología. La Habana, Cuba. p. 134.

Meave del Castillo, M. E., M. E. Zamudio-Reséndiz, Y. B. Okolodkov, I. Saldado & S. Guerra-Martínez. 2003. Ceratium balechii sp. nov. (Dinophyceae: Gonyaulacales) del Pacífico Mexicano. Hidrobiológica 13(1): 75-90.

Meave del Castillo, M. E., M. E. Zamudio-Reséndiz, A. Rosas-Hernández, R. Cortés-Altamirano, M. Castillo-Rivera & M. Gallegos. 2005b. Análisis de la morfometría del dinoflagelado Ceratium balechii en un ciclo bianual (1999-2000) en Bahía Mazatlán, México. Resúmenes del VII Congreso de Ficología de Latinoamérica y el Caribe y V Reunión Iberoamericana de Ficología, 19-24 septiembre 2005, La Habana, Cuba. p. 57.

Mee, L. D., M. Espinosa M. & G. Díaz. 1986. Paralytic shellfish poisoning with a Gymnodinium catenatum red tide on the Pacific coast of Mexico. Mar. Environ. Res. 19: 77-92.

Meunier, A. 1919. Microplancton de la mer Flamande. IIIe partie: les Péridiniens. Mém. Mus. R. Hist. Natur. Belgique 8(1): 1-116, pl. 15-21.

Millán-Núñez, E. 1988. Marea roja en Bahía de los Ángeles. Ciencias Marinas 14(1): 51-55.

Morales-Blake, A., C. Cavazos-Guerra & D. Hernández-Becerril. 2001. Unusual HABs in Manzanillo Bay, Colima, Mexico. Harmful Algae News, An IOC Newsletter on toxic algae and algal blooms 22: 6.

Morales-Blake, A., D. Hernández-Becerril & C. Cavazos-Guerra. 2000. Registros de mareas rojas en las Bahías de Manzanillo, Colima, México. In: Ríos-Jara, E., E. Juárez-Carrillo, M. Pérez-Peña, E. López-Uriarte, E. G. Robles-Jarero, D. U. Hernández-Becerril & M. Silva-Briazo (eds.). Estudios sobre plancton en México y el Caribe.
Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y Universidad de Guadalajara (CUCBA). Guadalajara, Jalisco. pp. 81-82.

Morey-Gaines, G. 1982. *Gymnodinium catenatum* Graham (Dinophyceae): morphology and affinities with armored forms. Phycologia 21(2): 154-163.

Morquecho-Escamilla, M. L. 1996. Fitoplancton tóxico y actividad de fitotoxinas en la almeja catarina *Argopecten circularis* (Sowerby, 1835) en Bahía Concepción, Golfo de California. Tesis de Maestría en Ciencias. Centro Interdisciplinario de Ciencias Marinas - Instituto Politécnico Nacional, La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 74 pp.

Morquecho-Escamilla, M. L. 2004. Estudio de la dinámica poblacional de dinoflagelados en Bahía Concepción, Golfo de California: relación entre las fases quística y vegetativa. Tesis de Doctorado en Ciencias. Centro de Investigaciones Biológicas del Noroeste, S. C., La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 76 pp., anexos.

Morquecho-Escamilla, M. L., C. Band-Schmidt & C. H. Lechuga-Devéze. 2000b. Composición y abundancia de quistes de dinoflagelados en Bahía Concepción, Golfo de California. In: Ríos-Jara, E., E. Juárez-Carrillo, M. Pérez-Peña, E. López-Uriarte, E. G. Robles-Jarero, D. U. Hernández-Becerril & M. Silva-Briano (eds.). Estudios sobre plancton en México y el Caribe. XI Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planetología y IV Internacional Meeting on Planktology. Sociedad Mexicana de Planetología y Universidad de Guadalajara, Guadalajara, Jalisco, México. pp. 69-70.

Morquecho-Escamilla, M. L., C. Band-Schmidt, C. H. Lechuga-Devéze & D. Góngora. 2000a. Should Bahía Concepción, México, be a model for harmful algal blooms? Harmful Algae News, An IOC Newsletter on toxic algae and algal blooms 20: 12-13.

Morquecho-Escamilla, L. & C. H. Lechuga-Devéze. 2001. Sinergismo de procesos ambientales relacionados con la presencia de eventos algales nocivos. In: Alveal, K. & T. Antezana (eds.). Sustentabilidad de la Biodiversidad: un problema actual, bases científico-técnicas, teorizaciones y proyecciones. Universidad de Concepción. Concepción, Chile. pp. 281-292.

Morquecho-Escamilla, L. & C. H. Lechuga-Devéze. 2003. Dinoflagellate cysts in recent sediments from Bahía de Concepción, Gulf of Mexico. Bot. Mar. 46: 132-141.

Morquecho-Escamilla, L. & C. H. Lechuga-Devéze. 2004. Seasonal occurrence of planktonic dinoflagellates and cyst production in relationship to environmental variables in subtropical Bahía Concepción, Gulf of California. Bot. Mar. 47: 313-322.

Morquecho-Escamilla, L., C. H. Lechuga-Devéze & J. R. Hernández-Alfonso. 1996. Proliferaciones algales masivas en Bahía Concepción, BCS, México (1993-1996). XI Simposium Internacional de Biología Marina. La Paz, B.C.S., México. Abstract O-062.

Muñetón-Gómez, M. S., M. Villalejo-Fuerte & I. Gárate-Lizárraga. 2001. Contenido estomacal de *Spondylus leucacanthus* (Bivalvia: Spondylidae) y su relación con la temporada de reproducción y la abundancia de fitoplancton en Isla Danzante, Golfo de California. Rev. Biol. Trop. 49(2): 581-590.

Muñoz-Cabrera, L. 1989. Informe general sobre la marea roja en las costas de Guerrero, Oaxaca y Chiapas. Secretaría de Pesca. Instituto Nacional de la Pesca, México, D.F. 14 pp.
Murray, G. & F. G. Whitting. 1899. New Peridiniaceae from the Atlantic. Trans. Linn. Soc. London 2, Bot. Ser. 5: 321-342, pl. 27-33.

Nienhuis, H. J. 1979. Some aspects of the phytoplankton ecology of the ensenada de Aripes (B.C.S.), México. Trans. CIBCASIO Meeting, La Jolla, California, Trans. 5: 106-134.

Nienhuis, H. J. 1982. Phytoplankton characteristics in the southern part of the Gulf of California. Trans. CIBCASIO Meeting, La Jolla, California, Trans. 6: 152-186.

Nienhuis, H. J. & R. Guerrero. 1985. A qualitative analysis of the annual phytoplankton cycle of the Magdalena Complex (México). J. Plankton Res. 7: 427-441.

Nienhuis, H. J. & R. Guerrero. 1986. Biomasa y distribución del fitoplancton entre 1980 y 1984 en Bahía Magdalena Baja California Sur, México. Atlas CICIMAR No. 5. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 63 pp.

Núñez-Moreno, A. 1996. Fitoplancton del sistema lagunar Teacapán-Agua Brava, Sinaloa-Nayarit, México (diciembre, 1989). Rev. Inv. Cient. Ser. Cienc. Mar. UABCS 7(1-2): 1-14.

Núñez-Vázquez, E. J. 2005. Biotoxinas marinas en peces comestibles de Baja California Sur, México: origen, identificación y cuantificación. Tesis de Licenciatura. Universidad Autónoma de Baja California Sur. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 87 pp.

Núñez-Vázquez, E. J., A. Almazán-Becerril, A. Heredia-Tapia, D. U. Hernández-Becerril, L. Troccoli-Ghinaglia, B. O. Arredondo-Vega, J. A. Herrera-Silveira, J. L. Vázquez-Castellanos & J. L. Ochoa. 2000. Incidencia del envenenamiento por ciguatera en México. Resúmenes de la 4a. Reunión de Expertos en Envenenamientos por Animales Ponzanoños. Instituto de Biotecnología-UNAM, International Society on Toxicology - Sección Panamericana, Instituto Bieclon., Laboratorio Silanes. Cuernavaca, Morelos, México. pp. 49-50.

Núñez-Vázquez, E. J., A. Heredia-Tapia, J.C. Pérez-Urbiola, R. Alonso-Rodríguez, J. Arellano-Blanco, A. Cordero-Tapia, A. Pérez-Linares & J.L. Ochoa. 2003. Evaluation of dinoflagellate toxicity implicated in recent HAB events in the Gulf of California, Mexico. HABTech 2003 Workshop Proc. Nelson, New Zealand, Cawthron Rep. No. 906: 90.

Núñez-Vázquez, E. J., A. Heredia-Tapia, D. Tovar-Ramírez, B. O. Arredondo-Vega & J. L. Ochoa-Ochoa. 1999. Evaluación toxicológica del dinoflagelado marino *Prorocentrum lima* (Ehrenberg) Dodge obtenido de la isla El Pardito, B.C.S., México. In: X Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad de Planctología, A. C., III Reunión Internacional de Planctología. Mazatlán, Sinaloa, México. p. 16.

Ochoa, J. L. 2003a. ENSO phenomenon and toxic red tides in Mexico. Geofísica Int. 42(3): 505-515.

Ochoa, J. L. 2003b. Mareas rojas proliferaciones microalgaes nocivas y biotoxinas marinas en México: impacto en salud pública, pesquerías, acuicultura y medio ambiente. Gobierno del Estado de Baja California Sur, Secretaría de Educación Pública del Estado de Baja California Sur, Centro de Investigaciones Biológicas del Noroeste, La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 84 pp.
Ochoa, J. L. & B. O. Arredondo-Vega. 2003. Las microalgas nocivas de México. Ciencia, Julio-Septiembre 2003: 58-65.

Ochoa, J. L., D. U. Hernández-Becerril, S. Lluch-Cota, B. O. Arredondo-Vega, E. Núñez-Vázquez, A. Heredia-Tapia, J. Pérez-Linares & R. Alonso-Rodríguez. 2002. Marine biotoxins and harmful algal blooms in Mexico’s Pacific littoral. In: Taylor “Max”, F.J.R. & V. L. Trainer (eds.). Harmful algal blooms in the PICES region of the North Pacific. PICES Scientific Report No. 23. North Pacific Marine Science Organization (PICES), Sidney, British Columbia, Canada. pp. 119-128.

Ochoa, J. L., A. Sánchez-Paz, A. Cruz-Villacorta, E. Núñez-Vázquez & A. Sierra-Beltrán. 1997. Toxic events in the northwest Pacific coastline of Mexico during 1992-1995: origin and impact. In: Wong, Y.-S. & F.-Y. Tam. (eds.). Asia-Pacific Conference on Science and Management of Coastal Environment. Hydrobiologia 352: 195-200.

Ochoa, J. L. & A. Sierra-Beltrán. 1999. “Mareas Rojas” en México. Ciencia (México) 50(1): 7-16. (Note: In this publication, the data on the dinoflagellate records from the Magdalena-Almejas lagoon system, W of B.C.S., were taken from Gárate-Lizárraga & Siqueiros-Beltrones (1998) without any reference to their article).

Ochoa, J. L., A. Sierra-Beltrán, G. Alonso-Colmenares, H. Barrada-Sánchez, A. Cruz-Villacorta, E. Núñez-Vázquez & A. Sánchez-Paz. 1998. Biotoxins in the Pacific coast of Mexico. In: Miraglia, M., H. P. van Egmond, C. Brera & J. Gilbert (eds.). Mycotoxins and Phycotoxins - Developments in Chemistry, Toxicology and Food Safety. Alaken, Inc., Fort Collins, Colorado, USA. pp. 441-448.

Ochoa, J. L., A. Sierra-Beltrán, A. Cruz-Villacorta & E. Núñez-Vásquez. 1996. Domoic acid in Mexico. In: Penney, R. W. (ed.). Proc. 5th Canadian Workshop on Harmful Marine Algae. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2138. pp. 82-90.

Okolodkov, Y. B. 1996. Biogeography of Arctic-boreal and bipolar dinoflagellates. Bot. J., Russian Acad. Sci. 81(9): 18-30.

Okolodkov, Y. B. 1998. A checklist of dinoflagellates recorded from the Russian Arctic seas. Sarsia 83(4): 267-292.

Okolodkov, Y. B. 1999a. Species range types of recent marine dinoflagellates recorded from the Arctic. Grana 38: 1-8.

Okolodkov, Y. B. 1999b. An ice-bound planktonic dinoflagellate Peridiniella catenata (Levander) Balech: morphology, ecology, and distribution. Bot. Mar. 42: 333-341.

Okolodkov, Y. B. 2002. The genus Protoperidinium Bergh in the Mexican Pacific. In: XII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Plancología y V International Meeting of the Mexican Society of Planktology. Xalapa, Veracruz, México. p. 68.

Okolodkov, Y. B. 2003. Further observations on a hypothecal pore in the genus Protoperidinium Bergh (Dinoflagellata). Hidrobiológica 13(4): 263-269.

Okolodkov, Y.B. 2005. Protoperidinium Bergh (Dinofagellata) in the southeastern Mexican Pacific Ocean: part I. Bot. Mar. 48: 284-296.

Okolodkov, Y. B. & J. D. Dodge. 1995. Redescription of the planktonic dinoflagellate Peridiniella danica (Paulsen) comb. nov. and its distribution in the N. E. Atlantic. Eur. J. Phycol. 30: 299-306.

Okolodkov, Y. B. & J. D. Dodge. 1996. Biodiversity and biogeography of planktonic dinoflagellates in the Arctic Ocean. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 202: 19-27.
Okolodkov, Y. B., M. E. Meave del Castillo & M. E. Zamudio-Reséndiz. 2003. Diversidad de dinoflagelados planctónicos en el Pacífico Mexicano. In: Resúmenes de los Trabajos Presentados en el IV Congreso Mexicano de Ficología. Mérida, Yucatán, México. No. 137. p. 79.

Orellana-Cepeda, E., C. Granados-Machuca & J. Serrano-Esquer. 2004. Ceratium furca: one possible cause of mass mortality of cultured blue-fin tuna at Baja California, Mexico. In: (eds.). Steidinger, K. A., J. H. Landsberg, C. R. Tomas & G. A. Vargo (eds.). Harmful Algae 2002. Xth International Conference. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Florida Institute of Oceanography, and Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO. St. Pete Beach, Florida, USA. p. 514-516.

Orellana-Cepeda, E., E. Martinez-Romero, L. Muñoz-Cabrera, P. López-Ramírez, E. Cabrera-Mancilla & C. Ramírez-Camarena. 1998. Toxicity associated with blooms of Pyrodinium bahamense var. compressum in southwestern Mexico. In: Reguera, B., J. Blanco, M. L. Fernández & T. Wyatt. (eds.). Harmful algae. Proc. VIII Int. Conf. On Harmful Algae. Xunta de Galicia and Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO. Vigo, Spain. p. 60.

Orellana-Cepeda, E., L. A. Morales-Zamorano & N. Castro-Castro. 1993. A conceptual model of coastal red tides off Baja California. In: VI Conference Internationale sur le Phytoplancton Toxique. Nantes, France. p. 152.

Osorio-Tafall, B. F. 1942. Notas sobre algunos dinoflagelados planctónicos marinos de México, con descripción de nuevas especies. An. Esc. Nac. Cienc. Biol. 2: 435-450.

Osorio-Tafall, B. F. 1943. El Mar de Cortés y la productividad fitoplanctónica de sus aguas. An. Esc. Nac. Cienc. Biol. 3: 73-118.

Ostenfeld, C. H. & J. Schmidt. 1901. Plankton fra det Røde Hav og Adenbugten (Plankton from the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden). Vidensk. Meddel. Dansk Naturh. Foren. 25: 161-182.

Otero-Dávalos, L. M. 1981. Ciclo anual de la producción primaria en la Bahía de Chamela. Tesis de Licenciatura. Facultad de Ciencias, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México. México, D. F. 98 pp.

Ortega-Banuel, G. 1985. Prospección del fitoplancton de la Bahía de Salina Cruz, Oaxaca. Tesis de Licenciatura. Facultad de Ciencias, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México. México, D. F. 112 pp.

Ortmann, A. 1896. Grundzüge den marinen Tiergeographie. G. Fischer, Jena. 96 pp.

Osorio-Tafall, B. F. 1942. Mesodinium rubrum in the Baja California upwelling system. In: Bohe, R. & M. Tomczak (eds.). Upwelling ecosystems. Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg (GFR). pp. 73-89.
Pacheco-Sandoval, C. L. 1991. Pacífico tropical mexicano, Cabo Corrientes a la frontera con Guatemala. Oceanografía física. In: De la Lanza-Espino, G. (comp.). Oceanografía de mares mexicanos. AGT Editor, S. A., México, D. F. pp. 151-169.

Páez-Osuna, F., A. Gracia, F. Flores-Verdugo, L. P. Lyle-Fritch, R. Alonso-Rodríguez, A. Roque & A. C. Ruiz-Fernández. 2003. Shrimp aquaculture development and the environment in the Gulf of Mexico. Mar. Poll. Bull. 46: 806-815.

Palomares-García, R., J. Bustillos-Guzmán, C. Band-Schmidt & D. López-Cortés. 2003. Efecto del dinoflagelado tóxico Gymnodinium catenatum en las tasas de pastoreo, producción y eclosión de huevos del copépodo A. clausi. In: IX Congreso de la Asociación de Investigadores del Mar de Cortés, A. C. y III Simposium Internacional sobre el Mar de Cortés. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. p. 120.

Palomares-García, R., J. Bustillos-Guzmán, C. Band-Schmidt, D. López-Cortés & L. B. Reinhardt. 2004. Efecto del dinoflagelado tóxico Gymnodinium catenatum en el pastoreo y producción y eclosión de huevos del copépodo Acartia clausi. In: XIII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y VI Reunión Internacional de Planctología. Nuevo Vallarta, Nayarit, México. p. 36.

Palomares-García, R., A. Martínez-López & I. Gárate-Lizárraga. 2002. Plankton community changes in Bahía Conception, México. Oceánides 17(2): 113-128.

Parke, M. & J. D. Dodge. 1976. Dinophyta. In: Parke, M. & P. S. Dixon. Check-list of British marine algae. 3rd ed. J. Mar. Biol. Ass. U.K. 56(3): 542-551, 571-589, 591-594.

Pastén-Miranda, N. M. A. 1983. Composición, abundancia y variación del fitoplancton del Estero de Urías, México (1980-1981). Tesis de Licenciatura. Escuela de Biología, Universidad Autónoma del Estado de Morelos, Cuernavaca, Morelos, México. 70 pp.

Pastén-Miranda, N. & M. Robles-Mungaray. 1982. Fitoplancton primaveral de la Bahía de Puerto Libertad, Sonora, México (1981). In: VII Simposio Latinoamericano sobre Oceanografía Biológica, del 15 al 19 de noviembre de 1981. Acapulco, Guerrero, México. pp. 241-264.

Paulsen, O. 1931. Etudes sur le microplancton de la mer d'Alboran. Trab. Inst. Esp. Oceanogr. 4: 1-108.

Pavillard, J. 1916. Recherches sur les Péridiens du Golfe du Lion. Trav. Inst. Bot. Univ. Montpellier 4: 9-68.

Peña-Manjarrez, J. L., G. Gaxiola-Castro, J. Helenes-Escamilla & E. Orellana-Cepeda. 2001. Cysts of Lingulodinium polyedricum, red tide producing organisms in the Todos Santos Bay (winter-spring, 2000). Ciencias Marinas 27(4): 543-558.

Peña-Manjarrez, J. L., G. Gaxiola-Castro, E. Orellana-Cepeda & J. Helenes-Escamilla. 2002a. Ecología de la proliferación masiva de Lingulodinium polyedricum en la Bahía de Todos Santos, Baja California. In: XII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y V International Meeting of the Mexican Society of Planktology. Xalapa, Veracruz, México. p. 66.

Peña-Manjarrez, J. L., G. Gaxiola-Castro, E. Orellana-Cepeda & J. Helenes-Escamilla. 2002b. Ecophysiology of dinoflagellates which produce red tides in the Todos Santos Bay, Ensenada, Baja California, Mexico. In: Xth International Conference on Harmful Algae. Book of Abstracts. St. Pete Beach, Florida, USA. p. 227.
Peña-Manjarrez, J. L., J. Helenes-Escamilla, G. Gaxiola-Castro & E. Orellana-Cepeda. 2005. Dinoflagellate cysts and bloom events at Todos Santos Bay, Baja California, México, 1999-2000. Continental Shelf Research 25: 1375-1393.

Pérez-Cruz, B., J. Bustillos-Guzmán & R. Palomares-García. 2005. Tasa de acumulación y depuración de toxinas paralíticas producidas por Gymnodinium catenatum (Graham, 1943) en la almeja chocolata Megapitaria squalida (Sowerby, 1835). In: X Congreso de la Asociación de Investigadores del Mar de Cortés, A. C. y IV Simposium Internacional sobre el Mar de Cortés. Mazatlán, Sinaloa.

Poot-Delgado, C.A., A. Martínez-López & D. Escobedo-Urías. 2005. Estructura de la comunidad fitoplanctónica con énfasis en las especies tóxicas y/o nocivas de la Laguna de Macapule, Sinaloa, México. Resúmenes del VII Congreso de Ficología de Latinoamérica y el Caribe y V Reunión Iberoamericana de Ficología. La Habana, Cuba. p. 39.

Popovský, J. & L. A. Pfiester. 1990. Dinophyceae (Dinoflagellida). Gustav Fischer Verlag, Jena, Stuttgart. 272 pp.

Priego-Martínez, B. C. 1985. Contribución al conocimiento de la composición fitoplanctónica del Estero de Urias y la Bahía de Mazatlán, Sinaloa. Tesis de Licenciatura. Escuela de Biología. Universidad Autónoma de Guadalajara, Guadalajara, Jalisco, México. 45 pp.

Ramírez-Camarena, C., R. Cortés-Altamirano & L. Muñoz-Cabrera. 1999. Red tide caused by the dinoflagellate Gymnodinium catenatum off Mazatlan Bay, Sinaloa, Mexico in 1997. Rev. Biol. Trop. 47(Suppl. 1): 77-80.

Ramírez-Camarena, C., A. Martínez-García, N. Juárez-Ruiz, K. Rojas-Crisóstomo & H. Ramírez-García. 2004. Impactos de Pyrodinium bahamense var. compressum durante el florecimiento algal nocivo 2001-2002, en la costa suroeste de México. In: Resúmenes del XIII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y VI Reunión Internacional de Planctología. Nuevo Vallarta, Nayarit, México. p. 62.

Ramírez-Camarena, C., L. Muñoz-Cabrera, E. Cabrera-Mancilla, A. R. Castro-Ramos, P. López-Ramírez & E. Orellana-Cepeda. 1996. Identificación de la marea roja frente a la costa suroeste de México en Oct-Dic, 1995. In: I Reunión Internacional de Planctología y VIII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología. Programa y Resúmenes. Pátzcuaro, Michoacán, México. p. 47.

Rampi, L. 1939. Su qualche Peridinea para, nuova o curiosa nel fitoplancton del mare Ligure. Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital., N. Ser., 46: 456-469.

Rampi, L. 1940. Ricerche sul fitoplancton del mare Ligure. II. Le Tecatali e le Dinofisiali delle acque di Sanremo. Boll. Pesca Piscicol. Idrobiol. 16: 243-274.

Rampi, L. 1947. Ossevazioni sulle Histioneis (Peridinee) raccolte nel Mare Ligure presso Sanremo. Bull. l'Inst. Océanogr. 920: 1-16.

Rampi, L. 1951. Ricerche sul fitoplancton del mare Ligure. 10. Peridiniali delle acque di Sanremo. Atti dell'Accad. Ligure Sci. Lettere 7(1): 1-8, pl. III, IV.

Reguera, B. 2001. Small cells in Dinophysis spp.: a life cycle strategy for phytoplankters with a holoplanktonic way of living? In: Garcés, E., A. Zingone, M. Montresor, B. Reguera & B. Dale (eds.). LIFEHAB. Life histories of microalgal species causing harmful blooms. Rep. Eur. Workshop. Calviá, Majorca, Spain. pp. 60-63.

Reguera, B. 2001. Small cells in Dinophysis spp.: a life cycle strategy for phytoplankters with a holoplanktonic way of living? In: Garcés, E., A. Zingone, M. Montresor, B. Reguera & B. Dale (eds.). LIFEHAB. Life histories of microalgal species causing harmful blooms. Rep. Eur. Workshop. Calviá, Majorca, Spain. pp. 60-63.
Reguera, B. & S. González-Gil. 2001. Small cells and intermediate cell formation in species of *Dinophysis* (Dinophyceae, Dinophysiales). J. Phycol. 37: 318-333.

Roden, G. I. & G. W. Groves. 1959. Recent oceanographic investigations in the Gulf of California. J. Marine Res. 18(1): 10-35.

Rodríguez, L., A. Nava-Torales, N. Mora-Castro, C. J. Band-Schmidt, G. Verdugo-Díaz & A. Martínez-López. 2005. Crecimiento y fotofisiología de *Prorocentrum micans* Ehrenberg con diferentes concentraciones de nitratos. In: X Congreso de la Asociación de Investigadores del Mar de Cortés, A. C. y IV Simposium Internacional sobre el Mar de Cortés. Mazatlán, Sinaloa.

Rodríguez-Salvador, R. 2004. Monitoreo de fitoplancton tóxico (floreamientos algales nocivos) en la costa fronteriza del estado de Chiapas. In: XIII Reunión Nacional de la Sociedad Mexicana de Planctología y VI Reunión Internacional de Planctología. Nuevo Vallarta, Nayarit, México. pp. 100-101.

Rojas-Trejo, S. P. 1984. Ciclo anual del fitoplancton de la Bahía de Mazatlán, Sinaloa, México (1980). Tesis Profesional. Escuela de Biología, Universidad Autónoma del Estado de Morelos, Cuernavaca, Morelos, México. 53 pp.

Ronsón-Paulin, J. A. 1999. Análisis retrospectivo y posibles causas de las mareas rojas tóxicas en el litoral del sureste mexicano (Guerrero, Oaxaca, Chiapas). Ciencia y Mar 3(9): 49-55.

Round, F. E. 1967. The phytoplankton of the Gulf of California. Part I. Its composition, distribution and contribution to the sediments. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 1: 76-97.

Saldarriaga, J. F., B. S. Leander, F. J. R. Taylor & P. J. Keeling. 2003. *Lessardia elongata* gen. et sp. nov. (Dinoflagellata, Peridiniales, Podolampadaceae) and the taxonomic position of the genus *Roscoffia*. J. Phycol. 39: 368-378.

Saldate-Castañeda, O., J. L. Vázquez-Castellanos, J. Galván, M. C. Sánchez-Anguillano & A. Nazar. 1991. Intoxicaciones por toxina paralizante de molusco en Oaxaca. Salud Pública de México 33(3): 240-247.

Santamaría del Ángel, E. 1986. Variación de la estructura fitoplanctónica en Puerto Don Juan, Bahía de los Angeles, Baja California, México, verano de 1986. Tesis de Maestría. Facultad de Ciencias Marinas, Universidad Autónoma de Baja California, Ensenada, Baja California, México. 152 pp.

Santoyo-Reyes, H. 1972. Variación estacional del fitoplancton y la hidrobiología en la laguna de Yavaros, Sonora. Tesis de Licenciatura. Facultad de Ciencias, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, México, D. F. 71 pp.

Santoyo-Reyes, H. 1974a. Plancton de lagunas costeras. VI. Distribución estacional del fitoplancton en la Laguna de Yavaros, Sonora, México (1969-1970). Rev. Lat.-Amer. Microbiol. 16: 49-58.

Santoyo-Reyes, H. 1974b. Fitoplancton otoñal en la región de San Blas, Nayarit (1971). Rev. Lat.-Amer. Microbiol. 16: 155-161.

Santoyo-Reyes, H., S. Licea-Durán, J. L. Moreno-Ruiz & R. Luna. 1999. Fitoplankton de la laguna de San Ignacio, Bahía Ballenas y estero de Coyote, Baja California Sur durante el “Niño” 1998. VIII Congreso Latinoamericano sobre Ciencias del Mar (COLACMAR). Libro de resúmenes ampliados, T. 1. Trujillo - Perú. pp. 723-725.
Santoyo-Reyes, H. & M. Signoret. 1979. Fitoplancton de la Laguna del Mar Muerto en el sur del Pacífico de México. An. Centro Cienc. Mar y Limnol. UNAM 6(2): 71-80.

Schiller, J. 1933. Dinoflagellatae (Peridiniae). Teil 1. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft M.B.H., Leipzig. 617 pp.

Schiller, J. 1937. Dinoflagellatae (Peridiniae). Teil 2. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft M.B.H., Leipzig. 590 pp.

Semina, H.J. & I. A. Tarkhova. 1972. Ecology of phytoplankton in the North Pacific Ocean. In: Takenouti, A. Y. (ed.). Biological oceanography of the northern North Pacific Ocean. Dedicated to Dr. Sigeru Motoda. Idemitsu Shoten, Tokyo, Japan. pp. 117-124.

Sevrin-Reyssac, J. 1981. Dinoflagellés marins planctoniques de la côte brésilienne entre le Cabo Frio (23’S) et l'état du Rio Grande du Sud (32’S). Cryptogamie: Algologie 2: 185-199.

Sierra-Beltrán, A. P., R. Cortés-Altamirano & M. del C. Cortés-Lara. 2005. Occurrences of *Prorocenrum minimum* (Pavillard) in Mexico. Harmful Algae 4: 507-517.

Sierra-Beltrán, A. P., A. Cruz, E. Núñez, L. M. del Villar, J. Cerecero & J. L. Ochoa. 1998. An overview of the marine food poisoning in Mexico. Toxicon 36(11): 1493-1502.

Sierra-Beltrán, A. P., A. A. Cruz-Villacorta, J. A. Sánchez-Paz, M. L. Morquecho-Escamilla, E. Aranda-Patrón, C. Lechuga-Devéze & J. L. Ochoa. 1995. Qualitative and quantitative determination on algal toxins in Mexico. In: IOC-UNEP-WHO-FAO Training Course on Qualitative and Quantitative Determination of Algal Toxins. Friedrich-Schiller University of Jena, Jena, Germany, 18-28 October 1994. Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission Training Course Reports 29, UNESCO. Annex 3: 8-10.

Sierra-Beltrán, A. P., D. B. Lluch-Cota, S. E. Lluch-Cota, R. Cortés-Altamirano, M. del C. Cortés-Lara, M. Castillo-Chavez, L. Carrillo, L. Pacas, R. Víquez & I. García-Hansen. 2004. Dinámica espacial-temporal de organismos precursores de marea roja en la costa Pacífica de América del Norte y Centroamérica. Rev. Biol. Trop. 52(Suppl. 1): 99-107.

Signoret, M. & H. Santoyo-Reyes. 1980. Aspectos ecológicos del plancton de la Bahía de La Paz, Baja California Sur. An. Centro Cienc. Mar y Limnol. UNAM 7(2): 217-248.

Silva, P. C. 1960. Remarks on algal nomenclature, III. Taxon 9(1): 18-25.

Smayda, T. J. 1975. Net phytoplankton and the greater than 20-micron phytoplankton size in upwelling waters off Baja California. Fish. Bull. 73(1): 38-50.

Sosa, R., A. Olivos, T. González, J. Hernández & V. Castro. 2005. Nutrientes inorgánicos y clorofila en las bahías de Manzanillo y Santiago, Colima, México. In: XXV Congreso de Ciencias del Mar y XI Congreso Latinoamericano sobre Ciencias del Mar (COLACMAR). Programa y resúmenes. Viña del Mar, Chile. p. 369.

Sotomayor-Navarro, O. 1992. Desarrollo de la marea roja tóxica producida por *Pyrodinium bahamense* var. *compressum* en el Golfo de Tehuantepec México, 1989-1990. In: Memorias IX Congreso Nacional de Oceanografía, Veracruz, Ver., noviembre, 1992. p. 54.

Sotomayor-Navarro, O. 1994. Desarrollo de una marea roja tóxica producida por *Pyrodinium bahamense* var. *compressum* en el Golfo de Tehuantepec, México, 1989-1990. In: Compendio Oceanográfico del Golfo de Tehuantepec 1994, Estación de Investigación
Oceanográfica, Secretaría de Marina, Dirección General de Oceanografía Naval. Salina Cruz, Oaxaca, México. pp. 87-113.

Sotomayor-Navarro, O. & E. Domínguez-Cuellar. 1993. Toxic red tide of Pyrodinium bahamense var. compressum, in the Tehuantepec Gulf of Mexico, and the Central American Pacific system. In: VIth Int. Conf. Toxic Marine Phytoplankton. Nantes, France. p. 185.

Sournia, A. 1968. Le genre Ceratium (peridinien planctonique) dans le canal de Mozambique. Contribution à une révision mondiale. Vie et Milieu 18(2-3A): 375-499.

Sournia, A. 1973. Catalogue des espèces et taxons intraspécifiques de Dinoflagellés marins actuels publiés depuis la révision de J. Schiller. I. Dinoflagellés libres. Beih. Nova Hedwigia 48: i-xii, 1-92.

Sournia, A. 1978. Catalogue des espèces et taxons infraspécifiques de dinoflagellés marins actuels publiés depuis la révision de J. Schiller. III. (Complément). Rev. Algol., N. S. 13(1): 3-40.

Sournia, A. 1982. Catalogue des espèces et taxons infraspécifiques de dinoflagellés marins actuels publiés depuis la révision de J. Schiller. IV. (Complément). Arch. Protistenk. 126: 151-168.

Sournia, A. 1984. Classification et nomenclature de divers dinoflagellés marins (Dinophyceae). Phycologia 23(3): 345-355.

Sournia, A. 1986. Atlas du phytoplancton marin. Vol. 1: Introduccion, Cyanophycées, Dictyochophycées, Dinophycées et Raphidophycées. Éditions du CNRS. Paris, France. 219 pp.

Sournia, A. 1990. Catalogue des espèces et taxons infraspécifiques de dinoflagellés marins actuels publiés depuis la révision de J. Schiller. V. (Complément). Acta Protozool. 29(4): 321-346.

Steidinger, K. A. 1983. A re-evaluation of toxic dinoflagellate biology and ecology. In: Round, F. E. & D. J. Chapman (eds.). Progress in phycological research. Elsevier Sci. Publ. B.V., New York. pp. 147-188.

Steidinger, K. & K. Tangen. 1997. Dinoflagellates. In: Tomas, C.R. (ed.). Identifying marine phytoplankton Acad. Press, Inc., San Diego, California, USA. pp. 387-589.

Streets, T. H. 1878. The discolored waters of the Gulf of California. Amer. Nat. 12(2): 85-90.

Taylor, F. J. R. 1976. Dinoflagellates from the International Indian Ocean Expedition. A report on material collected by the R. V. “Anton Bruun” 1963-1964. Bibliotheca Bot. 132: 1-234, pl. 1-46.

Turrubiates-Morales, J. R. 1994. Registro de Gymnodinium sanguineum Hirasaka 1922, en la marea roja observada en bahía Tortugas, B.C.S., durante abril-agosto de 1991. In: Siqueiros-Beltrones, D. A. (ed.). Memorias IX Simposio Internacional de Biología Marina. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. pp. 81-85.

Ulloa-Pérez, A., A. Martínez-López & D. Escobedo-Urías. 2003. Fitoplancton del litoral del Municipio de Guasave, Sinaloa. In: IX Congreso de la Asociación de Investigadores del Mar de Cortés, A. C. y III Simposium Internacional sobre el Mar de Cortés. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. pp. 178-179.
Valero-Gamboa, M. 1980. Abundancia y distribución de fitoplancton superficial en la primavera de 1978, en el Golfo de California, México. Inv. Ocean./B-80-08, Secretaría de Marina, Dirección General de Oceanografía. México, D. F. 18 pp.

Varona-Cordero, F. & F. J. Gutiérrez-Mendieta. 2003. Estudio multivariado de la fluctuación espacio-temporal de la comunidad fitoplanctónica en dos lagunas costeras del estado de Chiapas. Hidrobiológica 13(1): 177-194.

Venrick, E. L. 2000. Summer in the Ensenada Front: The distribution of phytoplankton species, July 1985 and September 1988. J. Plank. Res. 22: 813-841.

Verdugo-Díaz, G. 1993. Estructura de las asociaciones microfitoplanctónicas, abundancia numérica total y fraccionada durante un ciclo anual (1988-1989) en el sistema lagunar Magdalena-Almejas, B.C.S. Tesis de Licenciatura. Universidad Autónoma de Baja California Sur. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 66 pp.

Verdugo-Díaz, G. 1997. Cambios estacionales del fitoplancton y de la composición bioquímica del material orgánico particulado en Bahía Concepción, B.C.S. Tesis de Maestría en Ciencias. Centro Interdisciplinario de Ciencias Marinas - Instituto Politécnico Nacional. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 100 pp.

Verdugo-Díaz, G. 2004. Respuesta ecofisiológica del fitoplancton ante la variabilidad en una bahía subtropical de Baja California Sur. Tesis Doctoral. Centro Interdisciplinario de Ciencias Marinas - Instituto Politécnico Nacional. La Paz, Baja California Sur, México. 138 pp.

Villalejo-Fuerte, M., M. A. del S. Muñetón-Gómez, I. Gárate-Lizárraga & F. García-Domínguez. 2005. Gut content, phytoplankton abundance and reproductive season in the black oyster (Hyotissa hyotis; Linné, 1758) at Isla Espíritu Santo, Gulf of California. J. Shellfish Res. 24(1): 185-190.

Yamaji, I. 1982. Illustrations of the marine plankton of Japan. Hoikusha Publ. Co., Ltd., Osaka, Japan. 540 pp.

Zamudio-Reséndiz, M. E., S. Guerra-Martínez, Y. Okolodkov, J. Sánchez-Robles & M. E. Meave del Castillo. 2002. Ceratium mexicanum sp. nov. (Dinophyceae; Gonyaulacales) del Pacifico Tropical Mexicano (PTM). In: VI Congreso Latinoamericano de Ficología y IV Reunión Iberoamericana de Ficología. Ponce, Puerto Rico. Abstr. P-55.

Zepeda-Esquível, M. A., V. Acosta-Chamorro & D. U. Hernández-Becerril. 2005. Marea roja producida por el silicoflagelado Dictyocha californica en aguas del Puerto Interior de Manzanillo, Col. (junio, 2005). In: X Congreso de la Asociación de Investigadores del Mar de Cortés, A. C. y IV Simposium Internacional sobre el Mar de Cortés. Mazatlán, Sinaloa.